工業高校生の

進学への英語

熊本県工業高等学校進学指導連絡協議会

To Mr. Hiroyuki Araki & Mr. Shin-ichiro I

whose support, endeavor, and devotion over the years have to a large extent made the writing of this book possible.

> T_EXnical composition Shin-ichi Nishimura

序

これまで、工業高校における教育は職業生活に必要とされる専門知識・職業人を育成するための教育、完成教育という側面が強調されてきたが、近年の科学技術の進展等に伴い、社会や産業界においては、時代にあった、あるいは、高度な専門的知識・技術に柔軟に対応しうる資質、能力のある人材が求められている。しかし、このような人材の育成は、高校教育のみにおいて完成されるものではなく、卒業後においても職場や大学等の教育機関において継続して教育を受けるなど、生涯にわたる専門能力の向上を通して実現されるものと考えられる。

本協議会では,工業高校における進学指導の在り方を研究し,特に次の二つの観点に留意しながら,事業を展開している.

一つは,進学を希望する生徒の増加と選抜方法の多様化が進む中,これらの受験情報の収集と適切な進路指導をするための労力はますます増大するものと考えられ,工業高校が学校単位でこれらに取り組むことはますます困難になっていることである.

いま一つは,時代の要請である情報化とそれを支えるインフラが整備されたことにより,工業高校が得意とする情報技術を活用した進学指導の在り方を検討することである.

今後,教育現場においても情報化が進む中,工業高校こそ率先してそれらを活用し,実践していく義務と責任があると考えている.

なお,本書のファイル(PDF)は,本協議会のサイトから入手することができる.

2003年3月 急流の里 人吉にて 編者

目 次

序		ii
学習に	必要な基礎知識	ix
第1章	文の種類と文型	1
1.1	文の種類 (I)	1
	1.1.1 平叙文と Yes-No 疑問文	1
	1.1.2 選択疑問文 (or を用いた疑問文)	2
	1.1.3 付加疑問文	2
1.2	文の種類 (II)	4
	1.2.1 疑問詞を用いた疑問文	4
	1.2.2 間接疑問文	5
	1.2.3 命令文	6
	1.2.4 感嘆文	6
1.3	動詞の種類と5文型 (I)	9
	1.3.1 文を作る要素と5文型	9
	1.3.2 第1文型 [S + V]	9
	1.3.3 第2文型 [S + V + C]	9
1.4		12
	1.4.1 第3文型[S + V + O]	12
	1.4.2 第4文型 [S + V + IO + DO]	12
1.5	動詞の性質と5文型 (III)	15
	1.5.1 第5文型 [S + V + O + C]	15
		15
1.6	入試問題	18
笙り音	動詞と時制 2	23
第4 早 2.1		23 23
2.1		23 23
		23 23
		23 24
2.2		
2.2		25 25
	75.— 5.45	$\frac{25}{26}$
		26 26
	4.4.5 侧方阴削	ZŊ

	2.2.4	過去進行形 (was[were] + ~ ing)	27
2.3	未来表	現	29
	2.3.1	単純未来	29
	2.3.2	意志未来	29
	2.3.3	その他の形式	30
	2.3.4	未来進行形 (will + be + ~ ing)	30
2.4	現在完	57	32
	2.4.1	現在完了 (have[has(3 人称単数)] + 過去分詞)	32
	2.4.2	現在完了形と「時」を表す副詞	33
2.5	過去完	日子・未来完了・完了進行形	36
	2.5.1	過去完了 (had +過去分詞)	36
	2.5.2	未来完了 (will have + 過去分詞)	36
	2.5.3	完了進行形	37
2.6	入試問]題	39
第3章	助動詞		45
3.1		$\mathbb{J}\left(\mathrm{I} ight)$	45
	3.1.1	$\operatorname{can}($ 過去形 $\operatorname{could})$	45
	3.1.2	may(過去形 might)	46
	3.1.3	must(過去形なし)	46
	3.1.4	need(過去形なし)	47
3.2	助動詞	[] (II)	49
	3.2.1	would	49
	3.2.2	should	49
	3.2.3	ought to	50
	3.2.4	used to	51
3.3	助動詞	[] (III)	52
	3.3.1	助動詞の慣用表現・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・	
	3.3.2	助動詞 + have + 過去分詞	53
3.4	入試問	題	55
<u></u>	€h≐∃∢	〜台 に	- 0
第4章		· —	59
4.1			59
		受動態と能動態	59
		受動態の作り方・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・	59
4.0		基本的な文の受動態	60
4.2			63
		疑問文の受動態・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・	63
	499	注意すべき受動態	63

	4.2.3 受動態の文の by ~ が必要ない場合	64
	4.2.4 by 以外の前置詞を用いる受動態	64
4.3	入試問題	66
第5章	不定詞	69
5.1	不定詞 (I)	69
	5.1.1 名詞的用法	69
	5.1.2 形容詞的用法	70
	5.1.3 副詞的用法	70
5.2	不定詞 (II)	72
	5.2.1 独立不定詞	72
	5.2.2 目的・程度を表す構文	73
	5.2.3 be + to- 不定詞	73
	5.2.4 疑問詞 + to-不定詞	74
	5.2.5 代不定詞	74
5.3	不定詞 (III)	76
	5.3.1 不定詞の意味上の主語	76
	5.3.2 原形不定詞の用法 (to のない不定詞)	76
	5.3.3 完了形不定詞	77
5.4	入試問題	79
第6章	動名詞	85
6.1	動名詞 (I)	85
	6.1.1 動名詞の名詞的用法	85
	6.1.2 動名詞の意味上の主語	85
	6.1.3 動名詞の形	86
6.2	動名詞 (II)	88
	6.2.1 動詞の目的語としての動名詞と不定詞	88
	6.2.2 動名詞を含む慣用表現	89
6.3	入試問題	91
第7章	分詞	95
7.1	分詞 (I)	95
	7.1.1 分詞の限定用法 (名詞を修飾する)	95
		95
7.2		98
		98
	7.2.2 独立分詞構文	99
7.3		02

第	8章	比較	10	5
	8.1	比較 (I))5
		8.1.1	- 原級を用いた比較)5
		8.1.2	比較級を用 いた比較)5
		8.1.3	比較級のその他の用法10)6
	8.2	比較 (I	I))8
		8.2.1	最上級を用いた比較 10)8
		8.2.2	最上級のその他の用法10)8
		8.2.3	最上級の内容を表す原級・比較級構文10)9
	8.3	比較 (I	II)	1
		8.3.1	比較の慣用表現11	. 1
	8.4	入試問	題11	4
给(9章	関係詞	11	0
万	-	関係詞		
	9.1		関係代名詞の種類	
		9.1.1	who/whose/whom の (限定) 用法	
		9.1.2	which, that の用法	
	9.2		(II)	
	9.2	9.2.1	that が好まれる場合	
		9.2.1	what — 先行詞を含む関係代名詞	
		9.2.3	関係代名詞 what を含む慣用表現	
		9.2.4	as の関係代名詞としての用法	
		9.2.4	前置詞 + 関係代名詞	
		9.2.6	関係代名詞の継続用法 (who, which)	
	9.3	関係詞		
	9.9	9.3.1	関係副詞の限定用法	
			関係副詞が先行詞をもたない場合(名詞節)	
			関係副詞の継続用法 (when, where)	
	9.4		(IV)	
	3.4		複合関係代名詞	
			譲歩の意味の複合関係詞	
	9.5		題	
	5.5	> < H>VI = J	NCS	,_
第	-	接続詞		
	10.1		(I)	
		10.1.1	等位接続詞 13	39
		10.1.2	従位接続詞─名詞節を導くもの 14	10
	10.2	接続詞	(II)	12

		10.2.1 従位接続詞―副詞節を導くもの	12
		10.2.2 接続詞を含む慣用表現	14
	10.3	入試問題	18
第		仮定法	_
	11.1	仮定法 (I)	53
		11.1.1 仮定法過去 15	53
		11.1.2 起こりそうもない未来の事柄15	53
		11.1.3 仮定法過去完了	54
	11.2	仮定法 (II)	56
		11.2.1 願望などを表す表現15	56
		11.2.2 慣用的表現 15	56
		11.2.3 if-節の代わりになる表現	57
	11.3	入試問題	59
第	12 章	時制の一致と話法 16	3
	12.1	時制の一致 16	3
	12.2	話法の転換 16	3
	12.3	入試問題	36
第	13 章	代名詞の用法 16	9
	13.1	it の用法	39
	13.2	注意すべき代名詞	39
	13.3	慣用表現	70
	13.4	入試問題	73
第	14章	形容詞と副詞 17	'9
	14.1	注意すべき形容詞の位置と用法17	79
		数や量を表す形容詞	
		注意すべき副詞	
	14.4	入試問題	33
第	15 章	動詞の活用と使い方 18	37
	-	活用が異なり, 意味も異なる動詞	
		まぎらわしい活用をする動詞	
		群動詞	
		入試問題 10	

16 章	前置詞	193
16.1	場所・方向を表す前置詞	193
	16.1.1 場所・方向を表す前置詞 (1)	193
	16.1.2 場所・方向を表す前置詞 (2)	194
	16.1.3 場所・方向を表す前置詞(3)	194
	16.1.4 場所・方向を表す前置詞 (4)	195
16.2	時を表す前置詞	196
	16.2.1 時を表す前置詞(1)	196
	16.2.2 時を表す前置詞(2)	196
	16.2.3 時を表す前置詞(3)	197
16.3	注意すべき前置詞	198
	16.3.1 原因・理由を表す前置詞	198
	16.3.2 目的・結果を表す前置詞	198
	16.3.3 材料・原料,手段・方法を表す前置詞	199
	16.3.4 その他の注意すべき前置詞	199
16.4	群前置詞	200
16.5	前置詞により意味の変わる動詞・形容詞	201
16.6	入試問題	204
- - -	A +T	200
-	1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	209
17.1	人試問題	209
18 章	五 章	219
10.1	7 (H2VI-3RE)	_10
19章	発音	229
19.1	発音頻出語	229
19.2	アクセント頻出語	235
19.3	誤りやすい単語	240
19.4	同音異義語	246
19.5	入試問題	251
	16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 17章 17.1 18章 18.1 19章 19.1 19.2 19.3 19.4	16.1.2 場所・方向を表す前置詞(2) 16.1.3 場所・方向を表す前置詞(3) 16.1.4 場所・方向を表す前置詞(4) 16.2 時を表す前置詞 (1) 16.2.1 時を表す前置詞(2) 16.2.3 時を表す前置詞(2) 16.2.3 時を表す前置詞(3) 16.3 注意すべき前置詞 16.3.1 原因・理由を表す前置詞 16.3.2 目的・結果を表す前置詞 16.3.2 目的・結果を表す前置詞 16.3.3 材料・原料,手段・方法を表す前置詞 16.3.4 その他の注意すべき前置詞 16.5 前置詞により意味の変わる動詞・形容詞 16.6 入試問題 17章 会話 17.1 入試問題 18章 語彙 18.1 入試問題 19章 発音 19.1 発音頻出語 19.2 アクセント頻出語 19.3 誤りやすい単語 19.3 誤りやすい単語 19.4 同音異義語

学習に必要な基礎知識

品詞 文を構成する語はその働きによって次の8品詞に分けられる.

品詞	(働 き)	(文中での例)	
名詞	人や事物の名前を表す語である.	1. Mary gave me two apples.	
	「私」や「あなた」,「これ」,「あ		
代名詞	れ」のように名詞の代わりをする	2. She respects her mother.	
	語である.		
動詞	人や事物の動作や状態を表す語で	3. Taro can swim very well.	
11月11日日	ある . (本) 動詞と助動詞がある .	5. Taro can swim very wen.	
形容詞	人や事物の性質・状態や数量を表	4. His new car is black .	
ルグ日中間	す語で,名詞を修飾する.	4. This new car is black.	
副詞	動詞や形容詞,ほかの副詞を修飾	5. They often stayed here.	
	する語である.	5. They often stayed here.	
	名詞・代名詞の前に置かれ,それ		
前置詞	らとともに文中のほかの語句を修	6. He lived in India for ten years.	
	飾する語である.		
接続詞	2つ以上の語・句・節を結びつける	7. Tom and I are classmates.	
	語である.	7. Tom and 1 are classifiates.	
	喜び・悲しみ・驚きなどの感情を		
間投詞	表す語で、文中のいずれの語とも	8. Oh , that's great!	
	関係なく独立している.		

[和訳解説]

- 1. メアリーは私に2 個のリンゴをくれた.
- 2. 彼女は自分の母を尊敬している.
- 3. 太郎はとても上手に泳ぐことができます.
- 4. 彼の新しい車は黒い.
- 5. 彼らはしばしばここに滞在した.
- 6. 彼は 10 年間インドに住んでいた.
- 7. トムと私は級友です.
- 8. ああ, それは素晴らしい.

句と節 語がいくつか集まって,ある1つの品詞の働きをすることがある.

- 1. 句:語が集まって1つの品詞の働きをし[主語+動詞]の構造をもたないもの.
 - (1) 名詞句

Playing tennis is fun. (テニスをすること は楽しい.)

(2) 形容詞句

The glove on the desk is mine. (机の上の グローブは僕のものです.)

(3) 副詞句

I'll visit you on Friday. (金曜日にお伺いします.)

- 2. 節:[主語+動詞]の構造をもち,文の一部になるもの.
 - (1) 等位節: and, but, or, for などによって結ばれ,対等の関係にある節.

 <u>I am sixteen years old</u>, and <u>my sister is thirteen</u>.

 (私は16歳で,妹は13歳です.)
 - (2) 従属節[従位節]:文中の他の節(の語(句))に従属する関係にある節.
 - i. 名詞節

I know <u>that he broke the window</u>. (私は彼が窓を割ったことを知っている.)

ii. 形容詞節

The woman who wrote this novel is a doctor. (この小説を書いた 女性は医者です.)

iii. 副詞節

When he got up, it was snowing. (彼が起きたとき,雪が降っていた.)

第1章 文の種類と文型

1.1 文の種類 (I)

1.1.1 平叙文と Yes-No 疑問文

1. 平叙文

動詞の種類	[肯 定]	[否 定]
be 動詞	He is a student.	He is not [isn't] a student.
	彼は学生です.	彼は学生ではありません .
一般動詞	We play tennis.	We do not [don't] play tennis.
NATANTO	私たちはテニスをします.	私たちはテニスをしません .
助動詞を含	I can skate.	I cannot [can't] skate.
む一般動詞	私はスケートができます .	私はスケートができません.

2. Yes-No 疑問文: Yes, No, で答えられる. 文末はふつう上げ調子.

動詞の種類	[疑 問 文]	[そ の 答]
be 動詞	Is he a student?	Yes, he is. / No, he isn't.
	彼は学生ですか.	はい,そうです./ いいえ,違います.
一般動詞	Do you play tennis?	Yes, I do. / No, I don't.
1322043	あなたはテニスをしますか.	はい, します . / いいえ, しません.
助動詞を含	Can you skate?	Yes, I can. / No, I can't.
む一般動詞	あなたはスケートができますか.	はい,できます./ いいえ,できません.

3. 否定疑問文 (~ではないのですか)

Isn't he a student? — Yes, he is. / No, he isn't.

(彼は学生ではないのですか. — いいえ,学生です./はい,学生ではありません.) [注意]答え方は肯定の疑問文の場合と同じ.ただし,日本語に直すときは「はい」と「いいえ」の関係に注意.

1.1.2 選択疑問文 (or を用いた疑問文)

or で結んで「AかB」を尋ねる疑問文.Yes, No, では答えられない.

Did you mail it $\underline{\text{yesterday}}(\mathcal{S})$ or $\underline{\text{today}}(\mathcal{S})$? — I mailed it today.

(あなたはそれを昨日投函したのですか,それとも今日投函したのですか.

― 今日投函しました.)

[注意] or の前で上げ調子,後ろで下げ調子で言う.

1.1.3 付加疑問文

自分の述べたことに対して相手の反応を求めるために,平叙文のあとにつける簡単な疑問文.[肯定文+否定疑問文],[否定文+肯定疑問文]の形になる.

- 1. You are tired, aren't you? (あなたは疲れているんでしょう.)
- 2. We <u>arrived</u> first, <u>didn't</u> we? (私たちが最初に到着したんですよね.)
- 3. Mrs. White will be here soon, won't she? 助動詞 (ホワイト夫人はまもなくここに来ますよね.)
- 4. It isn't so cold, **is it**?
 ([今日は]それほど寒くないですね.)
- 5. You don't like Coke, **do you**? (あなたはコーラが好きではないですね.)

相手が当然同意するものと期待するときには下げ調子,また相手の気持ちを確かめるときには上げ調子で言う.

EXERCISES 1

- 1. 次の各文を否定文に書きかえなさい.
 - (1) I am at home on Saturdays.
 - (2) Mr. Hara lives near his office.
 - (3) Nancy will come to the party.
 - (4) I went to the library yesterday.

(5) Our school has a swimming pool.

【答】

- (1) I am[I'm] not at home on Saturdays.
- (2) Mr. Hara does not [doesn't] live near his office.
- (3) Nancy will not [won't] come to the party.
- (4) I did not [didn't] go to the library yesterday.
- (5) Our school does not [doesn't] have a swimming pool.

2. 次の各文を疑問文に書きかえなさい.

- (1) Their children are all healthy.
- (2) Our teacher understands French.
- (3) We must do it at once.
- (4) Jack visited you this morning.
- (5) This Hikari stops at Shizuoka. (否定疑問文に)
- (6) You watched the baseball game last night. (否定疑問文に)

【答】

- (1) Are their children all healty?
- (2) Does our teacher understand French?
- (3) Must we do it at once?
- (4) Did Jack visit you this morning?
- (5) Doesn't this Hikari stop at Shizuoka?(このひかり号は静岡に止まらないのですか.)
- (6) Didn't you watch the baseball game last night?

3. 次の各文を付加疑問文にしなさい.

(1)	You are taller than your mother,		
(2)	The boys can ski well,	_?	
(3)	Janet has a sister,?		
(4)	Akira doesn't like milk,	?	
(5)	I made some mistakes on the test.		?

4 第1章 又の種類と又型
【答】(1) aren't you (2) can't they (3) doesn't she (4) does he (5) didn't I
4. 日本語に合うように $($)内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい $.$
(1) 「あなたはピアノがひけますか」「いいえ,ひけません」 "()()() the piano?" "()()()."
(2) あなたは日光を秋に訪れたのですか,それとも冬に訪れたのですか. $()()()()$ Nikko in fall $()$ in winter?
(3) 「彼はコーヒーが好きではないのですか 」「いいえ , 好きですよ 」 "()()() coffee?""(), he ()."
(4) 「ニューヨーク市は米国の首都ではないのですか」「ええ,首都ではありません」 "() New York City ()() of the United States of Amer- ica?" "(),()()."
【答】(1) Can you play, No I can't (2) Did you visit, or (3) Doesn't he like, Yes, does (4) Isn't, the capital, No, it isn't
1.2 文の種類 (II)
1.2.1 疑問詞を用いた疑問文
疑問詞を用いた疑問文には $\mathrm{Yes},\mathrm{No},$ では答えられない .
Who teaches you English? — Mr. Kato does. だれがあなたに英語を教えるのですか.— 加藤先生です.

Whose sneakers are these? — They are mine. これらは誰のスニーカーですか. — 私のです.

Who(m) did you see yesterday? — I saw Mary. 昨日誰にあったのですか. — メアリーに会いました.

What did you buy? — I bought a magazine. あなたは何を買いましたか. — 雑誌を買いました.

Which is larger, Japan or Britain? — Japan is.

日本とイギリスではどちらが大きいですか. — 日本です.

When will the game start? — It will start at 7:00.

いつ試合は始まるのですか. — 7 時に始まります.

Where does he live? — He lives in Sendai. 彼はどこに住んでいるのですか. — 仙台に住んでいます.

Why didn't you come? — Because I had a cold. あなたはなぜ来なかったのですか. — 風邪をひいていたからです.

How do you go to school. — By bus. どうやって通学しているのですか. — バスで通学しています.

How long did you stay there? — For a week. どれくらい (の期間) そこに滞在したのですか. — 1 週間滞在しました.

Point -

1. 疑問詞が主語の場合: 「疑問詞+動詞」の順になる.

Mary <u>made</u> the cake. \longrightarrow <u>Who</u> <u>made</u> the Cake? メアリーはケーキを作った. --- だれがケーキを作ったのですか.

2. 疑問詞が主語以外の場合:「疑問詞 + Yes-No 疑問文] の形になる. Mary made a cake. \longrightarrow What did Mary make? メアリーはケーキを作った. → メアリーは何を作ったのですか.

1.2.2間接疑問文

1. 間接疑問文

疑問詞疑問文が,ある文の一部となることがある.これを間接疑問文といい, このとき疑問詞のあとは「S + V」という平叙文と同じ語順になる.

Why was he absent? (なぜ彼は休んだのか.)

I don't know why he was absent. (なぜ彼が休んだか知らない.)

- 2. Do you know \(\begin{cases} \text{do you think} \)
 - ① Do you know who he is? 彼がだれだか知っていますか.② Who do you think he is? 彼はだれだと思いますか.

Yes, No で答えられる ① の型の疑問文では do you know が文頭になり , Yes, No で答えられない ② の型の疑問文では do you think が疑問詞のあとに続く.

① Do you know who he is? Yes, I do. He is Mr. Smith. 彼がだれだか知っていますか、はい、知っています、スミスさんです、

- ② Who do you think he is? I think he is Mr. Smith. 彼はだれだと思いますか. スミスさんだと思います.
- ②の型の動詞には, suppose, believe, imagine などがある.

Which do you suppose she choose? I suppose she choose the red one. 彼女がどちらを選んだと思いますか. 赤いほうを選んだと思います.

Where do you imagine I met her? 私が彼女とどこで会ったと思いますか.

1.2.3 命令文

- 「~しなさい」: 動詞の原形で始める.
 Listen to the tape. / Be quiet.
 テープを聴きなさい. / 静かにしなさい.
- 2. 「~するな」: Don't[Never] + 動詞の原形で始める.
 Don't sit on the desk. / Don't be so noisy. / Never give up.
 机の上にすわるな. / そんなに騒ぐな. / (決して) あきらめるな.

- 「~してください」(依頼) -

命令文に Please や [, will you?] をつけて「依頼」の意味を表す.
Please wait here a moment. / Call me tomorrow, will you?
しばらくここでお待ちください. / 明日私に電話してくださいね.

- 3. 「~しましょう」(誘い・提案): Let's + 動詞の原形 Let's go for a walk. / Let's sing a song together, *shall we*? 散歩に行きましょう. / いっしょに歌を歌いましょうよ.
- 4. 「~させてください,~させなさい」: Let me[him など] + 動詞の原形 Let me *try* again. / Let him *clear* the table. もう一度私にやらせてください. / 彼に食卓の後片付けをさせなさい.

1.2.4 感嘆文

1. [What (+ a[an] + 形容詞) + 名詞 + 主語 + 動詞 ~!]
What a big plane that is! ← That is a very big plane.
あれはなんて大きな飛行機だろう. ← あれはとても大きな飛行機だ.

(感嘆文に)

(感嘆文に)

2. [How + 形容詞 [副詞] + 主語 + 動詞 ~!] **How** big that plane is! \leftarrow That plane is very big. あの飛行機はなんて大きいのだろう. ← あの飛行機はとても大きい. **EXERCISES 2** 1. 次の各文の()内に適切な疑問詞を入れなさい. (1) () is your phone number? — It's 831-5883. (2) () much is this scarf? — It's thirty dollars. (3) () is your umbrella, this or that? — This one is. (4) () was your grandfather born? — In 1925.) was Jiro late? — Because he missed the bus. (5) (【答】(1) What (2) How (3) Which (4) When (5) Why 2. 次の各文の下線部を問う疑問文を作りなさい. (1) I'll have some sandwiches for lunch. (2) I visited Ken after school. (3) Our teacher said so. (4) She put the letter on the desk. (5) That is my racket. 【答】 (1) What will you have for lunch? (2) Who[Whom(文語)] did you visit after school? (3) Who said so? (4) Where did she put the letter? (5) Whose racket is that?)内の指示に従って書きかえなさい. 3. 次の各文の((1) You must be kind to everyone. (命令文に) (2) You must not touch the paintings on the wall. (命令文に)

(3) I am very lucky.

(4) You are a very lucky boy.

7	恷	1
L		4

(1	1) Be kind to everyone.
(2	2) Don't touch the paintings on the wall.
(3	3) How lucky I am!
(4	4) What a lucky boy you are!
4. 次	の各文の()内の語句を並べかえて正しい英文にしなさい.
(1	1) (know, your, let, address, me).
(2	2) (walk, don't, on, flower, bed, the).
(3	3) (is, a, what, video, camera, this, small)!
(4	4) (make, and rice, let's, curry), shall we?
(5	5) (you, absent from, why, school, were) yesterday?
【名	答】
(1	1) Let me know your address.
(2	2) Don't walk on the flower bed.
(3	3) What a small video camera this is!
(4	4) (Let's make curry and rice), shall we?
(5	5) (Why were you absent from school) yesterday?
5. 日	本文に合うように()内に適当な1語を入れなさい.
(1	1) 君たちは土曜日には何時間授業があるのですか . ()() classes ()()() on Saturdays?
(2	2) 学校に遅れてはいけません.
	$(\hspace{1cm})(\hspace{1cm})(\hspace{1cm}) \text{ for school.}$
(3	B) 窓を開けてくれませんか . Please () the window, ()()?
【答	答】(1) How many, do you have (2) Don't be late (3) open, will you

1.3 動詞の種類と5文型(I)

1.3.1 文を作る要素と5文型

- 1. 文の要素は主語 (S), (述語)動詞 (V), 目的語 (O), 補語 (C)の4つで, あとは修飾語 (句)(M)である.
- 2.5 文型: 文は,この $S \cdot V \cdot O \cdot C$ の組合せにより5 つの型に分類される.

1.3.2 第1文型[S+V]

S	V
School	begins at eight thirty.
学校は	8時半に始まる.
The moon	rose above the mountain.
月が	山の上に昇った .

この文型の動詞は「 $(S \mid L)$ ~ する」の意味を表し、補語も目的語も必要としないので、完全自動詞とよばれる.

1.3.3 第 2 文型 [S + V + C]

S	V	C(補語)	
Our dog	is	very clever.	
うちの犬は		とても賢い.	
She	looks	happy.	
彼女は		幸せそうに [見える] .	
His Son	became	a famous pianist .	
彼の息子は		有名なピアニストに [なった].	

この文型の動詞は,「 $(S|t) \sim (のよう)$ である」,「 $(S|t) \sim (cota)$ の意味を表し,「 $(s|t) \sim (cota)$ の意味を表し,「 $(s|t) \sim (cota)$ の意味を表し,であたる語,つまり主語を説明する語 = (eota) 補語を必要とする。補語になるのは,名詞・代名詞・形容詞などである.このように補語を必要とする動詞を不完全自動詞という.

第2文型の主な動詞・

- 1. be; keep(ずっと~である) , remain(~のままである) , look , seem(~のようである) など
- 2. become , get , grow , turn(~になる) など

He **remained** silent.

彼は黙ったままだった.

It **grew** dark.

暗くなった.

「注意]人間の感覚に関係する動詞もこの文型をとる.

smell(~のにおいがする) , taste(~の味がする) , feel(~と感じる) , sound(~に聞こえる [思える]) など

Those roses **smell** sweet.

これらのバラは甘い香りがする.

This medicine tastes bitter.

この薬は苦い味がする.

EXERCISES 3

- 1. 次の各文は ① S + V , ② S + V + C のどちらか答えなさい .
 - (1) I am free this afternoon.
 - (2) They live in California.
 - (3) The flowers in the basket are lilies.
 - (4) This book seems interesting.
 - (5) The train stopped suddenly.
 - (6) Yesterday we went to the museum.
 - (7) The apples on our trees turned red.
 - (8) This town was a small village ten years ago.

【答】(1) ② (2) ① (3) ② (4) ② (5) ① (6) ① (7) ② (8) ②

- 2. 次の各文の()内に下の形容詞の中から適当なものを選んで入れなさい.
 - (1) Your work seems ().
 - (2) The weather turned ().
 - (3) His story sounds ().
 - (4) Silk feels ().
 - (5) The children looked ().

 hungry true soft difficult cloudy

【答】(1) difficult (2) cloudy (3) true (4) soft (5) hungry

- 3. 次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.
 - (1) Her hair grew very long.
 - (2) Mr. White looks young for his age.
 - (3) This melon tastes sweet.
 - (4) You must keep quiet in a hospital.
 - (5) The gate remained open until 8 p.m. yesterday.

【答】

- (1) 彼女の髪はとても長くなった.
- (2) ホワイト氏 [先生] は年の割には若く見える.
- (3) このメロンは甘い味がする.
- (4) 病院では静かにしていなければいけません.
- (5) 門は昨晩8時まで開いたままだった.
- 4. 日本文に合うように () 内の語句を並びかえなさい.
 - (1) 放課後あなたは忙しいですか. (school, you, after, busy, are)?
 - (2) 彼は3年前に医者になりました。(a, ago, became, he, three, doctor, years).
 - (3) 私は,毎日バスで学校へ行きます. (day, to, by, I, bus, every, school, go).

【答】

- (1) Are you busy after school?
- (2) He became a doctor three years ago.
- (3) I go to school by bus every day.

1.4 動詞の性質と5文型(II)

1.4.1 第3文型[S+V+O]

S	V	O(目的語)	
Our parents	love	us.	
両親は		私たちを[愛している].	
My brother	has	a nice car	
兄は		すてきな車を [持っている]	

この文型の動詞には「~を」という動作の対象になる目的語を必要とする.このような動詞を他動詞という.補語は必要としないが,目的語は必要とするので,完全他動詞とよばれる.

[注意][S + V + C]か[S + V + O]か?

She became a teacher. \longrightarrow She=a teacher \longrightarrow [S + V + C]

彼女は先生になった.

She likes her teacher. \longrightarrow She \neq her teacher \longrightarrow [S + V + O] 彼女は先生が好きだ.

1.4.2 第4文型[S + V + IO + DO]

S	V	IO(間接目的語) DO(直接目的語)		
John	gave	her	a birthday present .	
ジョンは		彼女に	誕生日のプレゼントを [あげた]	
He	bought	his son a new bicycle .		
彼は		息子に	新しい自転車を[買った].	
She	asked	me a question.		
彼女は		私に	質問を [した] .	

1. この文型の動詞は「A にB を ~ する」という意味を表し,2 つの目的語を必要とする.(第 3 文型と同じく完全他動詞である.)

「Aに」(人を表す名詞・代名詞) = 間接目的語 (IO) 「Bを」(物を表す名詞) = 直接目的語 (DO)

第4文型の主な動詞・

- (1) give(与える), bring(もってくる), hand(手渡す), lend(貸す), send(送る), show(示す), teach(教える), tell(話す) など
- (2) buy(買う), call(呼ぶ), choose(選ぶ), find(見つける), get(得る), make(作る) など
- (3) ask(たずねる) など
- 2. [S + V + <u>IO</u> + DO] → [S + V + DO + 前置詞 + IO]

間接目的語の前に前置詞をつけて直接目的語の後に置くことができる.

- (1) の動詞のときは [to + IO] John gave a birthday present to her.
- (2) の動詞のときは [for + IO] He bought a new bicycle for his son.
- (3) の動詞のときは [of + IO] He asked a favor of me.

(この表現以外はまれ)

EXERCISES 4

- 1. 次の各文は ② S + V + C , ③ S + V + \bigcirc のどちらか答えなさい .
 - (1) Her baby got sick.
 - (2) She sometimes wears a kimono.
 - (3) His brother became a policeman.
 - (4) Mr. Smith reached Tokyo yesterday.
 - (5) She turned her back to me.

【答】(1)②(彼女の赤ん坊が病気になった.) (2)③(彼女はときどき着物を着ます.)

- (3) ② (4) ③ (5) ③ (彼女は私に背を向けた.)
- 2. 例にならって次の各文のS, V, O(IO, DO) を示しなさい.
 - 例) $\frac{\text{Mother cut the melon.}}{\text{S}} \frac{\text{cut the melon.}}{\text{V}} \frac{\text{father bought me a piano.}}{\text{S}} \frac{\text{Mother piano.}}{\text{V}} \frac{\text{moder piano.}}{\text{DO}}$
 - (1) The little boy wants a baseball glove.
 - (2) They invited me to dinner.
 - (3) I will show you a picture of my baby.
 - (4) His dog brings him the newspaper every morning.
 - (5) The girl handed me a present.

【答】

(1) The little boy wants a baseball glove.

 $\frac{1}{S}$ $\frac{1}{V}$

(2) They invited me to dinner.

 \overline{S} \overline{V} \overline{O}

(3) I will show you a picture of my baby.

 \overline{S} \overline{V} \overline{IO} \overline{DO}

(4) His dog brings him the newspaper every morning.

 \overline{S} \overline{V} \overline{IO} \overline{DO}

(5) The girl handed me a present.

 \overline{S} \overline{V} \overline{IO} \overline{DO}

3. 次の各文を第3文型に書きかえなさい.

- (1) Ted sent the pretty girl some roses.
- (2) She made her son a sweater.
- (3) He showed us his new house.
- (4) She told her pupils an interesting story.
- (5) My teacher chose me this dictionary.
- (6) I'll find you a good seat.

【答】

- (1) Ted sent some roses to the pretty girl.
- (2) She made a sweater for her son.
- (3) He showed his new house to us.
- (4) She told an interesting story to her pupils.
- (5) My teacher chose this dictionary for me.
- (6) I'll find a good seat for you.

4. 日本文に合うように各文中の() 内の語句を並べかえなさい.

(1) 彼は娘にスカーフを買ってやった.

He (his, scarf, bought, daughter, for, a).

(2) 彼はそのおうむにいくつか単語を教えた.

He (parrot, words, taught, some, the).

(3) 私に博物館へ行く道を教えてください. Please (the museum, to, me, way, show, the).

【答】

- (1) (He) bought a scarf for his daughter.
- (2) (He) taught the parrot some words.
- (3) (Please) show me the way to the museum.

1.5 動詞の性質と5文型(III)

1.5.1 第5文型[S+V+O+C]

S	V	О	C	
He	named	the baby	Sayaka.	
彼は		赤ちゃんを	さやか [と名づけた] .	
You	must keep	your teeth	clean .	
あなたは		歯を	きれいに [しておかなくてはいけません].	
He	found	the movie	interesting.	
彼は		その映画が	おもしろいと [とわかった] .	

この文型の動詞は「O を ~ と名づけた」「O を ~ にしておく」「O が ~ だとわかった」のように目的語のあとに O を説明する (目的格) 補語を必要とする.この動詞は目的語も補語も必要とするので不完全他動詞という.

· 第 5 文型の主な動詞 -

keep(~にしておく) ,leave(~のままにしておく) ,find(~だとわかる) ,elect(~に選ぶ) , call(~と呼ぶ) , name(~と名づける) , make(~にする) , paint([色]に塗る) , think/believe(~と思う) など

「注意] [S + V + IO + DO] か [S + V + O + C] か?

He **called** me $a \ taxi$. \longrightarrow me $\neq a \ taxi$ \longrightarrow [S + V + IO + DO] 彼は私 (のため) にタクシーをよんでくれた .

He called me Tom. \longrightarrow me=Tom \longrightarrow [S + V + O + C] 彼は私をトムと呼んだ.

1.5.2 注意すべき事項

1 つの動詞がその表す意味により 2 種類以上の文型の文をつくることがある.

- ① The door **opened**. [S + V] ドアが開いた.
- ② He **opened** the door. [S + V + O] 彼はドアを開けた.
- ① He **left** for New York yesterday. [S + V] 彼は昨日ニューヨークへたった.
- ② He **left** his camera in the train. [S + V + O] 彼は列車の中にカメラを忘れた.
- ③ He **left** his wife a lot of money. [S + V + IO + DO] 彼は妻に大金を残した.
- ④ He **left** the door open. [S + V + O + C] 彼はドアを開けたままにしておいた.

[参考] 存在を表す [There is(are など)...] の構文

There is a cherry tree in my garden. (私の家には桜の木がある.)

There は形式上,主語の位置にあるが,実際の主語は (a) cherry tree で,動詞 is は「~がある(存在)」という意味を表す.

EXERCISES 5

- 1. 次の各文は ④ [S + V + IO + DO] , ⑤ [S + V + O + C] のどちらか答えなさい .
 - (1) She lent me her bicycle.
 - (2) They elected Ken their leader.
 - (3) Fred painted the mailbox blue.
 - (4) The air-conditioner keeps the room cool.
 - (5) I will buy you that guitar.
 - (6) We call the rose the queen of flowers.

【答】(1) ④ (2) ⑤ (3) ⑤ (フレッドは郵便箱を青く塗った.) (4) ⑤ (5) ④ (君にあのギターを買ってやろう.) (6) ⑤

- 2. 次の各組の文型の違いに注意して日本語に直しなさい.
 - (1) { ① I found the book easily.
 ② I found the book easy.

- (2) { ① She kept silent for a while.② She kept the plan secret.
- (3) { ① My mother made me a summer suit. ② Dr. Jones made her his secretary.

【答】

- (1) { ① 私はその本を簡単に見つけた.[第3文型] ② 私はその本がやさしいとわかった.[第5文型] ② 彼女はしばらく黙ったままでいた.[第2文型] ② 彼女はその計画を秘密にしておいた.[第5文型] ③ { ① 母が私に夏物のスーツを作ってくれた.[第4文型] ② ジョーンズ博士は彼女を秘書にした.[第5文型]
- 3. 日本文に合うように各文中の(
 - (1) 私はそのうさぎをピーターと名づけた. I (the, Peter, rabit, named).
 - (2) 私たちはそのびんがからっぽだとわかった。 We (empty, bottle, found, the).
 - (3) その支配人は彼女に彼女にタクシーを呼んだ. The (called, taxi, her, manager, a).
 - (4) この花は日本語で何というのですか. What do you (flower, call, in, this, Japanese)?

【答】

- (1) (I) named the rabit Peter.
- (2) (We) found the bottle empty.
- (3) (The) manager called her a taxi.
- (4) (What do you) call this flower in Japanese?
- 4. ()内の語句を参考にして,各文を英語に直しなさい.
 - (1) 私をひとりにしておいてください.(alone)
 - (2) この町にホテルはありますね.(付加疑問をつけて)

【答】

- $\left(1\right)$ Please leave me alone. / Leave me alone, please.
- (2) There is a hotel in this town, isn't there? / There are some hotels in this city, aren't there?

1

.6	入試問題	
1.	欠の英文の()内に入る適当な語(句)を記号で選びなさい.	
	(1) () dictionary is that? — It's my sister's. (大分工科 H10 1. Whose 2. Who 3. What 4. Whom	後期
	(2) What day of the () is it today? (佐世保高専 (今日は何日ですか.) 1. day 2. week 3. month 4. year	₹ H14)
	(3) Let's go there by car, ()? (有明高專 1. shall we 2. won't you 3. should we 4. won't we	F H11)
	(4) Let's play tennis this weekend, () we? (熊本電波高専 1. shall 2. will 3. can't 4. won't	₹ H13)
	(5) Hurry up, () you will catch the train. (八代高專 1. and 2. or 3. but	₹ H10)
2.	それぞれの対話を完成するよう , () 内に最も適切なものを $1,2,3,4$ ののでの選んで , その番号で答えなさい .	の中か
	(1) () did you buy the camera? "Five years ago. It's pretty old (佐世保高専	
	1. Why 2. When 3. How long 4. How much (2) () did you pay for the bicycle? "Nothing. My uncle bought me." (佐世保高専 1. Why 2. What money 3. How money 4. How much	
3.	うえられた日本文とほぼ同じ意味になるように , () 内の英語を並び 文を作りなさい . ただし , 番号で記述すること .	替えて
	(1) 彼らはどこに隠れていると思いますか. (大分工科 H13 (1. you 2. hiding 3. suppose 4. they 5. where 6. are 7. do)? (a) 3617542 (b) 5713462 (c) 31567482 (d) 41683752 (e) 378 (2) 映画にご一緒しませんか. (大分工科 H12 (1. you 2. what 3. to going to 4. do 5. say 6. the movies) with (a) 145362 (b) 264153 (c) 241536 (d) 345162 (e) 614253	315426 2 前期)

- 4. 次の日本文の意味を表すように , () 内の語または句を正しく並べ替えて , 1番目と4番目にくるものの番号を答えなさい .
 - (1) What (1. pretty 2. sister 3. your 4. doll 5. a 6. has)! あなたの妹さんの人形はなんてかわいいのでしょう. (佐世保高専 H14)
 - (2) Why (1. don't 2. the doctor 3. once 4. you 5. at 6. see)? すぐ医者にみてもらったほうがいいですよ. (佐世保高専 H14)
- 5. () 内の単語を並びかえて,日本文の意味になる英文を完成せよ.
 - (1) Do (he, how, is, know, old, you)? (熊本電波高専 H10) 彼が何歳かご存知ですか.
 - (2) (do, think, who, you) he is ? (熊本電波高専 H13) 彼は誰だと思いますか.
 - (3) How (bus, by, come, does, often, the) in the morning? (佐世保高専 H13) バスは午前中に何回来ますか.
 - (4) (eat, country, you, do, in, rice, your)? (八代高専 H11) 君の国ではお米を食べますか .
 - (5) (what, do, this, would, to, like, evening, you)? (大分工科 H10 前期) 今夜は何がしたいですか.
- 6. 下線部が答えとなる疑問文に書きかえなさい . (大分高専 H12)
 I want to go America to study English.
- 7. 次の各組のそれぞれの語句を並べかえて日本文に合う英文にする場合,3番目と5番目に来る語句の番号を書きなさい
 - (1) (1. little cat 2. Miko 3. my 4. the 5. called 6. sister). 妹は,その猫をミコと呼んだ. (北九州高専 H13,H12)
 - (2) (1. around 2. shall 3. show 4. I 5. you 6. the town)? 町をご案内しましょうか. (有明高専 H13)
 - (3) Nobody (1. tomorrow 2. can 3. happen 4. tell 5. will 6. what). 明日,何が起こるかだれにもわかりません. (北九州高専 H13)
- 8. 次の日本文の内容を表すように () の中の語を並べかえて,英文を完成しなさい。
 - (1) You (clean / keep / must / always / your room). (八代高専 H10) 部屋はいつもきれいにしていなければなりません.

- (2) This (better / feel / make / medicine / will / you). (熊本電波高専 H10) この薬を飲めば気分が良くなりますよ.
- (3) (visit / surprised / sudden / his / us). (大分工科 H10 前期) 彼が突然訪ねてきたので我々は驚きました.
- (4) My father (gave / me / present / nice / a). (八代高専 H10) お父さんに素敵なプレゼントをもらいました.
- (5) (hearty / their / us / smile / made / welcome). (有明高専 H12) 彼らの暖かい歓迎に私たちは微笑みました.
- (6) (to / my room / mother / me / told / clean). (鹿児島高専 H13) 母は私に部屋を掃除しなさいと言いました.
- (7) (him, man, kind, I, a, found). (熊本電波高専 H12) 彼は親切な人だとわかった.
- 9. 次の2文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () 内に適当な1語を入れなさい . (北九州高専 H11)

Do you know the date and place of her birth?

Do you know () and () she was born?

- 10. 次と同じ文型 (五文型のうちで) のものを下から選び, 番号で答えなさい.
 - (1) She looked charmingly abashed, like a blushing bride. (熊本電波高専H14)
 - i. He read a novel yesterday.
 - ii. She can swim very well.
 - iii. These roses smell good.
 - iv. Someone kept the door open.
 - v. My uncle gave me a bicycle as a birthday present.
 - (2) Some actors or actresses think it is shameful to be in a commercial. (熊本電波高専 H12)
 - i. We would often swim in the river.
 - ii. The news sounded very strange.
 - iii. I think that they should talk about the problem.
 - iv. My parents bought me this bike last month.
 - v. Do you think it necessary for me to help the uncle?

- 1. (1)1(2)3(3)1(4)1(5)1
- 2. (1)2 (2)4
- 3. (1)b (2)c
- 4. (1) 5,3 [a pretty doll your sister has]
 - (2) 1,2 [don't you see the doctor at once]
- 5. (1) you know how old he is
 - (2) Who do you think
 - (3) often does the bus come by
 - (4) Do you eat rice in your country?
 - (5) What would you like to do this evening?
- 6. Why do you want to go to America?
- 7. (1) 5,1 [My sister called the little cat Miko.]
 - (2) 3,1 [Shall I show you around the town?]
 - (3) 6,3 [can tell what will happen tomorrow.]
- 8. (1) must always keep your room clean
 - (2) medicine will make you feel better.
 - (3) His sudden visit surprised us.
 - (4) gave me a nice present
 - (5) Their hearty welcome made us smile.
 - (6) Mother told me to clean my room.
 - (7) I found him a kind man.
- 9. when, where
- 10. (1)iii (2)iii

第2章 動詞と時制

2.1 動詞の活用

動詞の語形には原形・現在形・過去形・過去分詞・-ing 形の 5 つの形がある.そのうち現在形・過去形・過去分詞形の語形変化をふつう活用という.

原形	現在形	過去形	過去分詞形	-ing 形
call	call, calls	called	called	calling
come	come, comes	came	come	coming
do	do, does	did	done	doing
have	have, has	had	had	having
be	am, are, is	was, were	been	being

2.1.1 3・単・現の -(e)s のつけ方の注意すべきもの

語 尾	-(e)s のつけ方	例	
[s, z, ∫, ʒ, ʧ, ʤ] の音	-es をつける	$pass \rightarrow passes[-iz]; washes; catches$	
[子音字 + y]	y を i にかえ て -es をつける	$study \rightarrow studies[-iz]$	
[子音字 + o]	-es をつける	$go \rightarrow goes[-z]; does[daz]$	

[注意] [母音 + y] のとき: $play \rightarrow plays$

2.1.2 過去形・過去分詞の作り方

1. 規則的なもの:原形に -ed をつけて,過去形・過去分詞を作る. -ed のつけ方の注意すべきもの

語 尾		-ed のつけ方	例
	e	-d だけをつける	$like \rightarrow liked[-t]$
子音字 + y		y→i にかえて+-ed	$\operatorname{stud}\mathbf{y} \to \operatorname{stud}\mathbf{ied}[-d]$
1母音+	母音に強勢あり	子音字を重ねる	$st\acute{op} \rightarrow stop\mathbf{ped}[-t]$
1子音字	母音に強勢なし	そのまま + -ed	$v\acute{s}\underline{it} \rightarrow visit\underline{ed}[-id]$

[注意]-ed の発音

2. 不規則なもの:次の4つの型に分けられる.

A-A-A型: put—put—put

② A-B-A型: run—ran—run

A-B-B 型: feel—felt—felt A-B-C 型: see—saw—seen

2.1.3 -ing形の作り方の注意すべきもの

語 尾		-ing のつけ方	例
子音字 + e		e を除いて + -ing	$dance \rightarrow dancing$
ie [ai]		ie→y にかえて+-ing	$\mathrm{die} \to \mathrm{dying}$
1母音+	母音に強勢あり	子音字を重ねる	$st\underline{\acute{o}p} \rightarrow stop\mathbf{ping}$
1子音字	母音に強勢なし	そのまま + -ing	$visit \rightarrow visiting$

EXERCISES 6

1. 次の (1) の動詞に-(e)s を , (2) の動詞に-(e)d をつけて , 発音しなさい .

(1) sell, miss, push, say, use, walk, stay

(2) attended, laugh, stop, love, cry, smile

【答】(1) sells[selz]; misses[mísiz]; pushes[púʃiz]; says[sez]; uses[júːziz]; walks[wɔːks]; stays[steiz] (2) attended[əténdid]; laughed[læft]; stopped[stapt]; loved[lavd]; cried[kraid]; smiled[smaild]

2. 次の動詞の過去形・過去分詞形・-ing 形を書きなさい.

(1)cut (2) become

(3)have (4)hear

think (5)

catch (6)

(7)lose (8) carry

(9)take

(10)show

(11)write (12) sit

(13)begin

(14)

(15)lay (16) lie (横たわる)

【答】

(1) cut—cut—cutting (2) became—become—becoming

(3) had—had—having (4) heard—heard—hearing

steal

(5) thought—thinking (6) caught—caught—catching

(7) lost—lost—losing (8) carried—carried—carrying

(9) took—taken—taking (10) showed—shown—showing

(11) wrote—written—writing (12) sat—sat—sitting

(13) began—beginning (14) stole—stolen—stealing

(15) laid—laid—laying (16) lay—lain—lying

- 3. 次の各文の () 内の動詞を , (1) ~ (4) は現在形に , (5) ~ (9) は過去形に直しなさい .
 - (1) My father (drive) to his office.
 - (2) The tanker (carry) a lot of oil.
 - (3) He usually (watch) TV after supper.
 - (4) This plane (fly) to Okinawa every day.
 - (5) We (try) our best in the soccer game.
 - (6) I (buy) this guitar two years ago.
 - (7) Jim (choose) a present for her last Sunday.
 - (8) The police finally (find) the child in the woods.
 - (9) I (read) this novel when I was a boy.

【答】(1) drives (2) carries (そのタンカーはたくさんの量の石油を運ぶ.)

- (3) watches (4) flies (5) tried (私たちはサッカーの試合で最善を尽くした.) (6) bought
- (7) chose (8) found (9) read (read は read[ri:d]—read[red]—read[red] と活用する)

2.2 現在時制・過去時制

2.2.1 現在時制

1. 現在の状態

Ken **is** a tennis player. / He **lives** in Nagasaki. ケンはテニスの選手です. / 彼は長崎に住んでいる.

2. 現在の習慣的に行われている動作

He **goes** to school by bus. 彼はバスで通学している

3. 不変の真理

The sun **rises** in the east. / Time **is** money. 太陽は東から昇る. / 時は金なり.

4. 確定的な未来の事柄

come, go, leave, arrive, begin, start などの往来発着を表す動詞でよく用いられ,未来を表す語句を伴う.

We **arrive** in Kyoto *tomorrow afternoon*. 私たちは明日の午後京都に着く.

5. when(~する時), after(~した後), before(~する前の), till[until](~するまで), if(もし~ならば)などの語で始まる未来を表す副詞節において

We will stay here <u>till he **comes**</u>. $(\times \text{ till he will come})$ 彼が来るまで私たちはここにいます .

If it is fine tomorrow, we will go hiking. (\times If it will be fine) 明日天気がよければ, 私たちはハイキングに行きます.

2.2.2 現在進行形 (am[are, is] + ~ ing)

1. 現在進行中の動作

What is he doing now? — He is eating lunch. 彼はいま何をしているのですか. — 昼食をとっています.

2. 現在の反復的・習慣的動作:普通 always, constantly などの副詞を伴う.

He **is** *always* **making** mistakes. (~してばかりいる [困ったものだ]) 彼はいつも間違ってばかりいる.

3. 近い未来の予定:未来を表す語句を伴う場合が多い.

My father **is leaving** for France *next week*. 父は来週フランスへたちます.

2.2.3 過去時制

1. 過去の動作や状態

I **met** Ann yesterday. She **looked** sad then. 私は昨日アンに会った.そのとき彼女は悲しそうだった.

2. 過去の習慣的動作

I usually **got** up at six in my school days. 学生時代に私はたいてい 6 時に起きていた.

2.2.4 過去進行形 (was[were] + ~ ing)

基準が過去に置かれている点を除き,用法はそれぞれ現在進行形と同じ.

Bob was watching television at that time.

ボブはそのときテレビを見ていた.

They were always quarreling.

彼らはしょっちゅうけんかばかりしていた.

We were giving a party that afternoon.

私たちはその日の午後パーティーを開く予定だった.

進行形にできない動詞

1. 状態を表す場合: be, have(もっている), resemble(似ている), belong to(~ に所属している)など.

I **belong to** to the school band. (× am belonging to) 私は学校の楽団に属している.

- 2. 感覚を表す場合: see(見える), hear(聞こえる), smell(においがする) など.
- 3. 心理状態を表す場合: like, love, think, believe, know, want など.

EXERCISES 7

- 1. 次の各文の ()内の動詞を適当な形に直しなさい.
 - (1) He (be) here ten minutes ago.
 - (2) I (sleep) for ten hours last night.
 - (3) My father (take) a walk every morning.
 - (4) Mr. Kimura (talk) on the phone now.
 - (5) Ann (have) long hair when she was young.
 - (6) Let's wait until the rain (stop).
 - (7) Is your mother out? No, she (clean) the living room.
 - (8) He sometimes (drink) wine before dinner.
 - (9) She (listen) to music at that time.
 - (10) The wind (blow) hard when I (woke) up.
 - (11) I'll give him your message when I (see) him.

- (12) The chair will break if you (sit) on it.
- (13) The early bird (catch) the worm.
- 【答】(1) was (彼は10分前にここにいました.) (2) slept (3) takes (4) is talking
- (5) had (6) stops (7) is cleaning (8) drinks[drank] (drank の場合過去の習慣)
- (9) was listening (10) was blowing (私が目を覚ましたとき,風が激しく吹いていた.) (11) see (彼に会ったときあなたの伝言を伝えましょう.) (12) sit (そのいすはあなたが腰掛けたら壊れるでしょう.) (13) catches (早く起きる鳥が虫をつかまえる.)
- → 早起きは三文の徳(諺).

2. 次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.

- (1) The spaceship leaves the earth at six tomorrow morning.
- (2) They are taking their sons to the zoo tomorrow.
- (3) We are now having a good time in Hawaii.
- (4) She is always complaining about her neighbors.

【答】

- (1) 宇宙船は明日の朝6時に地球をたつ.
- (2) 彼らは明日息子たちを動物園に連れて行く.
- (3) 私たちはいまハワイで楽しいときを過ごしています.
- (4) 彼女はいつも近所の人たちのことで文句を言ってばかりいる.
- 3. 次の各文の誤りを正しなさい.
 - (1) He was knowing the truth at that time.
 - (2) I will help you after I will finish my work.
 - (3) Is he resembling his father?

【答】

- (1) He knew the truth at that time.
- (2) I will help you after I finish my work.
- (3) Does he resemble his father?
- 4. () 内の語句を並べかえ,動詞を適当な形に直して,英文を完成しなさい.
 - (1) 私が最後に彼を見かけたときは,彼はとても元気そうだった. (I, him, see, when) last, _______

- (3) 何を探しているの. 鍵を探しているんです. (you, be, what, look, for)? — .

- (1) (When I saw him) last, he looked[seemed] very fine[quite well].
- (2) (Everything will be ready before) he comes here.
- (3) (What are you looking for? —) I'm looking for the key.

2.3 未来表現

未来のことを表すとき,助動詞のwill,shallが用いられる.

単 純 未 来		意 志 未 来		
平 叙 文	疑 問 文	主語の意志	相手の意志を聞く	
S(主語) + will ~	Will + S~	S + will ~	Shall I/we ~?	
			Will you ~?	

[注意](口語)では I'll[ail], you'll[juːl], he'll[hi(:)l] など短縮形が用いられる.

2.3.1 単純未来

意志に関係なく,自然のなりゆきで「~になる(だろう)」という意味を表す.

I'll be sixteen years old in August.

私は8月で16歳になります.

Alice **will not**[won't] get well so soon.
アリスはそんなにすぐにはよくならないだろう.

2.3.2 意志未来

主語の話し手の意志を表したり、相手の意志をたずねたりする表現・

1. 主語の意志

I'll do my best. / He will not listen to me. 私は最善を尽くします./彼は私に耳を貸さないでしょう.

2. 相手の意志をたずねる

(1) Shall I ~? 「しましょうか」, Shall we ~? 「(いっしょに)~しませんか」(提案)

Shall I open the window? — Yes, please.

窓を開けましょうか. — ええ,お願いします.

Shall we go for a walk? — Yes, let's.

散歩に行きましょうか. — ええ, 行きましょう.

(2) Will you ~? 「~してくれませんか」(依頼),「~しませんか」(勧誘)

Will you (please) mail this letter? — (Yes,) certainly. (依頼)

この手紙を投函していただけませんか. — (ええ,) いいですよ.

Will[Won't] you come with us? — Yes, with pleasure. (勧誘)

私たちといっしょに来ませんか. — ええ,よろこんで.

2.3.3 その他の形式

[be going to +動詞の原形] 主語の意志・計画や,近い未来の予測を表す.

I'm going to see him tomorrow.

私は明日彼に会いに行くつもりです.

Are you going to be a lawyer?

あなたは弁護士になるつもりですか.

I'm afraid it's going to rain.

雨が降るのではないだろうか.

2.3.4 未来進行形 (will + be + ~ ing)

未来のある時に進行中の動作を表す.

(At) this time tomorrow, we'll be flying over the Rocky.

明日の今頃私たちはロッキー山脈の上を飛んでいるだろう.

EXERCISES 8

- 1. 次の各文の () 内に will か shall のどちらかを入れなさい.
 - (1) My sister () have a baby next month.

	(2) You () not need an umbrella today.
	(3) () I call a taxi? — Yes, please.
	(4) () we listen to the new CD? — Yes, let's.
	(5) () you go shopping with me? — Yes, certainly.
	【答】(1) will (2) will (3) Shall (4) Shall (5) Will
2.	次の各文の下線部を()内の語句にして , will を用いて全文を書きかえなさい .
	(1) His plane arrived <u>a few minutes ago</u> . (soon)
	(2) Did you stay home <u>last Saturday</u> ? (next Saturday)
	(3) I was waiting for Bob at five <u>yesterday</u> . (tomorrow)
	【答】
	(1) His plane will arrive soon.
	(2) Will you stay home next Saturday?
	(3) I will be waiting for Bob at five tomorrow.
3.	次の (1) ~ (5) の問いに対する適当な答えを ① ~ ⑤ の中から 1 つずつ選びなさい .
	(1) Shall we play cards?
	(2) It's going to rain soon, isn't it?
	(3) Are you coming to the meeting?
	(4) Will the shirt be dry soon?
	(5) Won't you dance with me?
	① Yes, I am. ② Yes, it will. ③ Yes, let's. ④ Yes, with pleasure. ⑤ Yes, it is.
	【答】(1)③ (2)⑤ (3)① (4)(シャツはすぐ乾くでしょうか.)② (5)④
4.	次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.
	(1) Shall I introduce you to my boss?
	(2) Won't you have some more coffee? — No, thanks.
	(3) Where are you going to spend your summer vacation?

【答】(1) あなたを私の上司に紹介しましょうか. (2) もう少しコーヒーをいかがですか.— いいえ,けっこうです. (3) どこで夏休みを過ごすつもりですか.

- 5. 日本文に合うように () 内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい .
 - (1) 今年は一生懸命勉強します.

I'm ()()()() this year.

(2) 健と私が父を空港に迎えに行くつもりです.

Ken and I () () our () at the airport.

(3) あのカフェテリアで一緒に昼食をとりませんか.

()()()() together at that cafeteria?

(4) 私が戻るまでここで待っていてくださいませんか.

() you please () for me here () I () back?

【答】(1) going to study hard (2) will meet, father (3) Shall we have lunch (4) Will, wait, until, come

2.4 現在完了

2.4.1 現在完了 (have[has(3人称単数)] + 過去分詞)

現在完了は,過去の動作や状態が現在とのつながりのあることを表し,動詞のもつ意味や共に用いられる副詞語句により次のような意味を表す.

1. 完了 — 現在までの動作の完了:「~したところだ」「(もう)~してしまった」

I have just[already] written this letter.

私はちょうど [もう] この手紙を書いたところだ.

Has the train arrived yet? — No, it hasn't arrived yet.

列車はもう着きましたか. — いいえ, まだ着いていません.

[注意] now, just, already, yet などの副詞を伴うことが多い.

2. 結果 — 動作が完了した結果の状態: 「~してしまった(今は・・・だ)」

I have lost my pen somewhere.

私たちはどこかでペンを無くしてしまった.

The snow has melted.

雪は解けてしまった.

3. 経験 — 現在までに経験した行為:「(今までに)~したことがある」

I have read this book three times.

私はこの本を3回読んだ.

Have you ever seen a koala?

あなたはコアラを見たことがありますか.

I've *often* been to Paris. (have been to ~) 「~へ行ったことがある」 私はよくパリに行く.

(I have just been to the station.) 「~へ行ったきたところだ (完了)」 私は駅へ行って来たところだ.

[注意] before(以前に), ever(今までに)や, never, once, twice, oftenなどの頻度を表す副詞を伴うこと多い.

4. 状態の継続 — 現在までずっと続いている状態:「いままでずっと~だ」

We have had no rain for three weeks.

3週間雨が降っていない.

She has been here since this morning.

彼女は今朝から(ずっと)ここにいる.

I have known him since he was a child.

彼が子供のころから(ずっと)私は彼を知っている.

[注意]for~(~の間),since~(~以来),alwaysなどの語句を伴うことが多い.

2.4.2 現在完了形と「時」を表す副詞

現在完了は,現在と何らかのつながりがあるので,はっきりと過去のある時点・期間を表す語句と共に用いることはできない.

1. 現在完了と共に用いられない語句

yesterday, last week [month, year] , ~ago, just now, in 1994, when I was a boy, When ~? など .

She went out just now.

彼女はたったいま出かけた.

When did he get married?

彼はいつ結婚しましたか.

2. 現在完了形と共に用いることができる語句

today, this week, lately, recently(最近), before, for ~, since ~ など,過去のある時から現在につながる期間を表す語(句).

He has been sick this week[lately, since last Saturday]. 彼は今週 [最近/先週の土曜日から] ずっと病気だ.

They have lived here for six months.

彼らはここに6ヶ月間住んでいる.

EXERCISES 9

- 1. 次の各文の()内の動詞を現在完了にして全文を書き直しなさい.
 - (1) Bob (eat) all the cherries.
 - (2) I (forget) your phone number.
 - (3) He (just come) back from Italy.
 - (4) I (already hear) the news on TV.
 - (5) Saori (never be) late for school.
 - (6) (you buy) the ticket yet?
 - (7) How long (you live) in Los Angels?
 - (8) (you ever be) to Hokkaido?
 - (9) The weather (not be) good since last Tuesday.

【答】

- (1) Bob has eaten all the cherries.
- (2) I have forgotten your phone number.
- (3) He has just come back from Italy.(彼はちょうどイタリアから戻ってきたところです.)
- (4) I have already heard the news on TV.(私はすでにそのニュースをテレビで聞きました.)
- (5) Saori has never been late for school.
- (6) Have you bought the ticket yet?
- (7) How long have you lived in Los Angels?
- (8) Have you ever been to Hokkaido?
- (9) The weather hasn't been good since last Tuesday.

- 2. 次の各組の文を意味の違いに注意して日本語に直しなさい.
 - (1) { ① I saw the movie yesterday.
 ② I have seen the movie before.
 - (2) { ① My uncle has gone to Africa.② My uncle has been to Afraica twice.
 - (3) { ① She was absent from school for three days.② She has been absent from school for three days.

- $(1) \left\{ egin{array}{ll} ① 私は昨日その映画を見た. \\ ② 私は以前にその映画を見たことがある. \end{array}
 ight.$
- (2) { ① 私のおじはアフリカに行ってしまった.[完了・結果] ② 私のおじはアフリカに2度行ったことがある.[経験] (3) { ① 彼女は3日間学校を休んだ.(欠席したのは過去のこと) ② 彼女は3日間休んでいる.(今も休んでいる)
-)内の動詞を現在完了形または過去形に直しなさい. 3. 次の各文の(
 - (1) They (leave) home early this morning.
 - (2) I (meet) her many times, and I know her quite well.
 - (3) Mr. Martin (already get) to New York.
 - (4) I (not finish) my lunch yet; please wait a minute.
 - (5) Fred (be) smart since he was a little boy.
 - (6) When (you send) the postcard? Just now.
 - 【答】(1) left (2) have met (3) has already got[gotten](マーティン氏はもう ニューヨークに着いた.) (4) haven't finished (5) has been (6) did you send
- 4. 次の各文を()内の語句を参考にして英語に直しなさい.
 - (1) 私はまだ今日の新聞を読んでいない. (today's paper)
 - (2) 彼女はまだ一度もその男の子と話したことがない.(talk with)
 - (3) 君はもうその本を返しましたか . (return)
 - (4) 僕は子供の頃からずっとサッカーのファンだ. (a soccer fan, I was a child)

【答】

- (1) I haven't read today's paper yet.
- (2) She has never talked with the boy.
- (3) Have you returned the book yet?
- (4) I have been a soccer fan since I was a child.

2.5 過去完了・未来完了・完了進行形

2.5.1 過去完了 (had + 過去分詞)

過去のある時を基準とした過去完了には大きく分けて2つの用法がある.

- 1. 過去のある時までの動作や状態について
 - (1) 完了・結果:「(過去のあるときまでには)~してしまっていた」 <u>When I arrived</u>, he **had** already **gone** out. 私が着いたときには彼はもう出かけていた.
 - (2) 経験:「(過去のある時までに)~したことがあった」 I had never been to Canada before that time. 私はそれ以前にカナダに行ったことがなかった.
 - (3) 状態の継続:「(過去のある時までずっと) ~ だった」
 Jane **had lived** in Japan *for ten years* before she got married.
 結婚する前にジェーンは 10 年間日本に住んでいた.
- 2. 過去のある時よりも前に起こったこと

I *lost* the pen that I **had bought** the day before. 私は前に日に買ったペンをなくしてしまった.

[注意]時間的な前後関係がはっきりしているときには,過去形を用いることがある.

His statue *was erected* in the hall after he *died*. 彼が亡くなった後,彼の像がホールに建てられた.

2.5.2 未来完了(will have + 過去分詞)

1. 完了・結果:「(未来のある時までに)~してしまっているだろう」

He **will have arrived** there by this time tomorrow. 彼は明日の今頃までにはそこに着くだろう.

2. 経験:「(未来のある時までに)~したことになるだろう」

If I read this book again, I'll have read it four times. もう1度この本を読んだら,私は4回読んだことになる.

3. 状態の継続:「(未来のある時まで)ずっと~だったことになるだろう」

By next April, he **will have lived** here for eight years. 来年の4月で彼はここに8年住んでいることになる.

2.5.3 完了進行形

1. 現在完了進行形 (have[has] been ~ ing) ある動作が過去のある時から現在まで続いていることを表す.

It has been snowing since New Year's Day. 元日から(ずっと) 雪が降っている.

How long **have** you **been waiting** for the bus? あなたはどれくらいバスを待っているのですか.

過去完了進行形 (had been ~ ing)
 過去のある時まで,ある動作が続いていたことを表す.

He had been sailing for a week when the storm came. 嵐が来たとき彼は1週間航海を続けていた.

3. 未来完了進行形 (will have been ~ing) 未来のある時までの動作の継続を表す.

By the end of this month, he **will have been learning** English for six years.

今月末で,彼は6年間英語を学んでいることになる.

EXERCISES 10

1. 次の ① の文の動詞を , 文のあとの指示に従って書きかえなさい . またその文 の時制を適当に変えて文 ② を完成しなさい .

(1)	① The football game (just start). [現在完了] ② When we go to the stadium,	
(1)	② When we go to the stadium,	

- 2. 次の各文の()内の動詞を適当な形に直しなさい.
 - (1) When I woke up, the sun (already rise).
 - (2) I (not hear) from him since he left school.
 - (3) I (often be) to America before I visited Mexico.
 - (4) She (never see) a kangaroo until she went to Australia.
 - (5) You (talk) for hours. Won't you stop now?
 - (6) Sam felt sleepy as he (drive) since early morning.
 - (7) I showed Nancy the scarf which you (give) me.
 - (8) I waited outside the room because someone (lock) the door.
 - 【答】(1) had already risen (2) have not heard (彼が卒業して以来彼から連絡がない.) (3) had often been (私はメキシコを訪れるより前に何度もアメリカへ行ったことがあった.) (4) had never seen (5) have been talking (君は何時間もしゃべり続けだ.もうやめませんか.) (6) had been driving (7) had given[*gave] *2つ(以上)の過去の事柄を述べる場合,それらが起きた順序が過去完了を用いなくても明らかな場合は,過去時制を用いる傾向がある.特に before, after などの接続詞が用

いられる場合は, それだけで前後関係が明らかなので, 過去時制を用いることが多い. (あなたが私にくれたスカーフを私はナンシーに見せてあげた.) (8) had locked

- 3. 日本文に合うように () 内の語句を並べかえなさい (動詞は適当な形に直すこと)
 - (1) 私たちが駅に着いたとき, すでに列車は出てしまっていた. (when, reach, the station, we, the train, already, leave).
 - (2) グリーン先生は昨日まで1度も授業に遅れたことがなかった. (Miss Green, be late for, never, her class, till yesterday).
 - (3) 彼らは日が暮れるまでサッカーをしていた. (play, they, get dark, it, until, soccer).
 - (4) 今度の金曜日までには私はこの仕事を終えてしまっているでしょう. (this, by next Friday, I, work, finish).
 - (5) 健は家に帰ってからずっとテレビ・ゲームで遊んでいる. (play, Ken, since, his video games, with) he came home.

【答】

- (1) When we reached the station, the train had already left.

 / The train had already left when we reached the station.
- (2) Miss Green had never been late for her class till yesterday.
- (3) They had been playing soccer until it got dark.
- (4) I will have finished this work by next Friday.[未来完了]
- (5) Ken has been playing with his video games since (he came home.)

2.6 入試問題

- 1. 次の各文の ()内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で選びなさい.
 - (1) I () to Emily before but I couldn't.

 1. may well talk 2. should have talked 3. can talk 4. would talk (大分工科 H10 前期)
 - (2) He () an office man before, but he is teaching English now.

 1. is 2. was 3. has 4. have (大分工科 H10 後期)
 - (3) She () American history last night.
 1. study 2. studies 3. studying 4. studied (大分工科 H10 後期)

	(4)	He () the newspaper in the dining room since this morning.		
		1. read 2. was reading 3. has been reading 4. was	read (有明高専 H11)	
	(5)	It () on and off since last Sunday. 1. has rained 2. is raining 3. has been raining	(有明高専 H10)	
	(6)	It () for ten days. 1. rains 2. is raining 3. has been raining	(八代高専 H11)	
	(7)	I have not heard of him () he left school. 1. before 2.since 3.when	(八代高専 H10)	
	(8)	My grandmother has been () for four years. 1. die 2. died 3. dead 4. death	(大分工科 H10 前期)	
	(9)	She has () sick for a week. 1. is 2. was 3. be 4. been	(大分工科 H10 後期)	
	(10)	I () breakfast when the great earthquake occu	irred.	
	(-0)	1. had cooked 2. had cooking 3. had been cooked		
	(11)	My sister ()in the kitchen now. 1. will cook 2. is cooking 3. has cooked	(有明高専 H10)	
	(12)	Mr. Suzuki () a vacation after he retires. 1. has taken 2. will take 3. would have taken 4. to	ook (県技短 H13)	
	(13)	I lost the watch which I () the day before. 1. bought 2. have bought 3. had bought	(八代高専 H12)	
	(14)	How often has your uncle () to Hawaii? 1. go 2. went 3. gone 4.been	(佐世保高専 H14)	
2.	()の中の語を適切な形に直しなさい(1語とは限ら	ない).	
	(1)	Hiroko (leave) the hospital an hour ago.	(有明高専 H14)	
	(2)	My mother (be) ill since Monday.	(鹿児島高専 H13)	
	(3)	My grandfather (be) dead for ten years.	(有明高 専 H14)	
	(4)	It (be) very hot for the past three weeks.	(有明高 専 H13)	
	(5)	I (eat) breakfast now.	(鹿児島高専 H13)	
	(6)	Don't talk to me now. Can't you see that I (work)?	(八代高専 H10)	
	(7)	Are you leaving for Europe? Then, when (you return) from your journey? (八代高専 H10)	

- 3. 日本文の意味になるように(の語(句) を並べ替えなさい.
 - (1) (been, since, night, it, raining, last, has). 昨夜から雨が降り続いている. (熊本電波高専 H12)
 - (2) We (the singer, he became, had known, famous, before). ぼくたちはあの歌手が有名になる前から彼を知っていた. (熊本電波高専 H11)
 - (3) Have (you, the, finished, paper, reading)? 新聞を読み終わりましたか. (熊本電波高専 H9)
 - (4) (have, my family, to, since, passed, moved, ten years, Kagoshima). 私の家族が鹿児島に引っ越して来て10年たちました. (鹿児島高専 H14)
 - (5) I'm sorry that (I, you, a long time, kept, have, waiting, for). 長いことお待たせして申し訳ありません. (八代高専 H14)
 - (6) I (watermelon, eaten, sweet, a, such, never, have) before.

 こんなに美味しいすいかは今までに食べたことがない. (八代高専 H14)
 - (7) The train (arrived at, when, had, we, already, the station, left,). 我々が駅に到着したときには,列車はすでに出発していた. (八代高専 H13)

 - (9) How (are, Canada, from, going, get, information, need, the, to, you, you)? どのようにしてあなたたちは,必要な情報をカナダからとるつもりですか. (大分高専 H11)
- 4. 日本文の意味を表すように与えられた語句を並べかえてみて,3番目と5番目にくる番号の組合せを,それぞれイ~二の中から選んで,記号で答えなさい.

しばらくお会いしていませんでしたね. (北九州高専 H11) I (1. a 2. long 3. you 4. haven't 5. for 6. seen) time. イ. 2-5 ロ. 6-3 八. 3-1 ニ. 3-5

5. 次の日本語にあてはまる英文を , それぞれの空欄に $1 \sim 8$ から最も適切な語を 1 つ入れて , 完成させなさい .

彼に会ったのは後にも先にもそのときだけです. (県技短 H10) It was the (ア) (イ) I (ウ) (エ) (オ) him.
1. only 2. ever 3. never 4. saw 5. time 6. before 7. had 8. seen

6. 次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように()内に適当な英語を 1 語ずつ記しなさい .

1.

2.

3.

4. \bigwedge [haven't seen you for a long]

(1)	\[\begin{cases} \text{Mr. Kato was busy yesterday, and he is still busy.} \\ \text{Mr. Kato ()() busy since yesterday.} \] (有明高專 H12)				
(2)	{ They started walking at noon and are still walking. They have () walking () noon. (熊本電波高専 H11)				
(3)	My father went to London, and he is not there. My father ()() to London. (鹿児島高専 H13)				
(4)	It is seven years since his father died.				
(4)	\[\begin{align*} \text{It is seven years since his father died.} \\ \text{His father ()()()() for several years.} \] \(\text{大分高専 H14})				
	(大分高専 H14)				
(5)					
(6)	How long will you stay here? How long are you ()() stay here? (有明高専 H13)				
(7)					
	(2)2 (3)4 (4)3 (5)3 (6)3 (7)2 (8)3 (9)4 (10)4 (11)2 (12)2 (13)3 (14)4 (11)2 (2)has been (3)has been (4)has been (5)am eating (6)am working (7)will				
you	return				
(1)	It has been raining since last night.				
(2)	had known the singer before he became famous				
(3)	you finished reading the paper				
(4)) Ten years have passed since my family moved to Kagoshima.				
(5)	I have kept you waiting for a long time				
(6)	have never eaten such a sweet watermelon				
(7)	had already left the station when we arrived at the station				
(8)	How long has Clinton been in Japan?				
(9)	are you going to get the information you need from Canada				

- $5.~(\mathcal{P})1~(\mathcal{I})5~(\dot{\mathcal{D}})7~(\mathbf{I})2~(\mathcal{I})8$
- 6. (1)has been (2)been, since (3)has gone (4)has been dead (5)has been raining (6)going to (7)Shall we

第3章 助動詞

3.1 助動詞(I)

- 3.1.1 can(過去形 could)
 - 1. 能力・可能「~できる」

Can he speak German? — Yes, he can. 彼はドイツ語が話せますか. — はい,話せます.

I'm sorry I **cannot**[**can't**] come to your wedding. あなたの結婚式に行けなくて残念です.

[注意]未来を表すときや,ほかの助動詞と共に用いるときは be able to を用いる.

He will $[may \, c]$ be able to pass the examination. 彼はその試験に合格できるだろう [c] 合格できるかもしれない].

過去形: He was able to pass the examination. 彼はその試験に合格できた.

否定文: He will **not be able to** pass the examination. 彼はその試験に合格できないだろう.

2. 許可「~してもよい」(=may)

You **can** enter the room now. いま部屋に入ってよろしい.

3. 推量:「~のはずがない」(否定文)「いったい~かしら」(疑問文[強い疑い])

She **cannot**[**can't**] be his mother. She is too young. 彼女が彼のお母さんであるはずがない.彼女は若すぎる.

Can the rumor be true? — No, it cannot be true. そのうわさはいったい本当ですか. — いいえ, 本当のはずがない.

3.1.2 may(過去形 might)

1. 許可「~してもよい」

You may stay here till evening.

あなたは夕方までここにいていいですよ.

May I use this phone? — Yes, you may[(Yes), certainly]. / No, you may not.(不許可) / No, you must not.(禁止)

この電話を借りても [使っても] いいですか . — ええ , どうぞ [もちろん]. /いいえ , お断りします . /いいえ , いけません .

2. 推量「~かもしれない」「たぶん~だろう」

You may be right.

君が正しいかもしれない.

3.1.3 must(過去形なし)

1. 必要・義務「~ しなければならない」(=have to)

We must obey the rule.

私たちはその規則に従わなければならない.

Must I go? — No, you need not.

私は行かなくてはいけませんか. — いいえ,その必要はありません.

You $must\ not[mustn't]$ touch these pictures.(禁止)

これらの絵にさわってはいけません.

[注意]未来を表すときや,他の助動詞と共に用いるときには have to を用いる.

She will[may など] have to change her plans.

彼女は計画を変えなければならなくなるでしょう[かもしれない].

過去形: She had to change her plans.

彼女は計画を変えねばならなかった.

疑問文・否定文: Do I have to stand up? — No, you don't(have to). 私は立たなくてはなりませんか. — いいえ, その必要はありません.

2. 推量「~にちがいない」(反対は cannot [can't]「~のはずがない」)

Jane looks very pale. She **must** be sick.

ジェーンはとても顔色が悪い、病気にちがいない、

3.1.4 need(過去形なし)

助動詞の need「~する必要がある」は疑問文と否定文にだけ用いられる.

Need I pay the money? — Yes, you **must**. / No, you **need not**. 私はお金を払う必要がありますか. —はい, 払わなければなりません./いいえ, その必要はありません.

You **need not[needn't]** start now. あなたはいま出発する必要はない.

EXERCISES 11

1. ()内の意味をつけ加えて全文を書き直しなさい.

(1) You go to the movies this evening. (~してもよい)

(2) Children don't drink wine. (~してはならない)

(3) Tom knows her telephone number. (~にちがいない)

(4) Your answer is correct. (~のはずがない)

(5) I walked home in the rain. (~ しなければならなかった)

(6) She plays the piano well. (~できるようになるだろう)

(7) Is he really a good musician? (いったい~だろうか)

(8) He is waiting for you at the station. (~かもしれない)

(9) You tell the truth to your father. (~しなければならないだろう)

【答】

- (1) You may [can] go to the movies this evening.
- (2) Children must not[mustn't] drink wine.
- (3) Tom must know her telephone number.
- (4) Your answer cannot [can't] be correct.
- (5) I had to walk home in the rain.
- (6) She will be able to play the piano well.
- (7) Can be really be a good musician?
- (8) He may be waiting for you at the station.
- (9) You will have to tell the truth to your father.

2. 次の各文を () 内の指示に従って書きかえなさい .

(1) He must stay in bed for some time. (未来と過去時制に) (2) He can ride a bicycle soon. (未来時制に) (3) You may smoke here. (反対の意味に) (4) You don't have to talk so loud. (助動詞 need を用いて) (5) That island must be Guam. (反対の意味に) 【答】 (1) (未来) He will have to stay in bed for some time. (過去) He had to stay in bed for some time. (2) He will be able to ride a bicycle soon. (3) You must not smoke here. [禁止] / You may not smoke here. [不許可](軽い意味の禁止) (4) You need not [needn't] talk so loud. (5) That island cannot be Guam. 3. 次の各文の()内に適当な1語を入れ,全文を日本語に直しなさい. (1) You () go out, but you () be back by five. (2) Must I return the book now? — No, you () not. (3) Tomorrow is a holiday; I don't ()() get up early. (4) He () be very tired after his long walk.) I use your dictionary? — Sure. (5) (【答】 (1) may[can], must / 出かけなくてもよいけれど, 5 時までに戻らないといけま せん. (2) need / 今あの本を返さないといけまんせか . — いいえ , その必要はありません . (3) have to / 明日は休みだ.早く起きる必要はない. (4) must / 長い間歩いた後で,彼はとても疲れているにちがいない. (5) May[Can] / あなたの辞書を使ってもいいですか . — いいですとも . 4. 日本文に合うように()内の語句を並べかえなさい .(ただし不要な語が 1語ある) (1) 今夜雪が降るかもしれない.

(must, snow, may, tonight, it).

- (2) 彼は1ヶ月前は車の運転ができなかった. He (to, a car, able, not, was, drive, couldn't) a month ago.
- (3) 私がその会議に出席する必要がありますか. (attend, do, have, must, to, the meeting, I)?
- (4) しばらくの間あなたのペンを借りてもいいですか. (need, pen, borrow, may, your, I) for a while?

- (1) It may snow tonight.
- (2) (He) was not able to drive a car (a month ago.)
- (3) Do I have to attend the meeting?
- (4) May I borrow your pen (for a while?)

3.2 助動詞(II)

3.2.1 would

1. 過去の強い意志・拒絶「どうしても~しようとした・しなかった」

He **would not[wouldn't]** listen to my advice. 彼はどうしても私の忠告を聞こうとしなかった.

2. 過去の習慣「よく~したものだ」

I **would** *often* go skiing when I was in school. 学生のころ私はよくスキーへ行ったものだ.

[注意]過去の反復的な動作を表し, often, sometimes などの副詞を伴うことが多い.

3. ていねいな表現

Would[**Could**] you (please) lend me your pen? あなたのペンを貸していただけませんか.

3.2.2 should

1. 義務・当然「~すべきだ」

We **should** keep our promises.

私たちは約束を守るべきだ.

You **shouldn't** stay up late.

遅くまで起きているべきではない.

[注意](had better +動詞の原形):「~するのがよい,すべきだ」(忠告・軽い命令)

I had better hurry.

急ぐべきだ[急いだほうがよい].

We had better not stay here too long.

私たちはあまり長くここにとどまるべきではない[とどまらないほうがよい].

2. 当然の推量「~するはずだ」

She **should** be home by now.

彼女は今ごろはもう家にいるはずだ.

- 3. that-節の中で
 - (1) 驚き・残念・当然などの気持ちを表す形容詞と共に用いる.

It is *strange* that she **should** make such a mistake.

彼女がそんな間違いをするなんておかしい、

[補足]他に sad, surprising, natural, necessary, important など

(2) 命令・提案・決定などを表す動詞と共に用いる.

He *insisted* that I **should** attend [(米) I attend] the meeting. 彼は私がその会議に出席すべきだと言い張った.

[補足]他に suggest, propose, decide, order など

3.2.3 ought to

1. 義務・当然「~すべきだ」「~するのが当然だ」(=should)

You **ought to** stop smoking.

君はたばこをやめるべきだ.

You ought not[oughtn't] to go there alone.

君はひとりでそこに行くべきではない.

2. 当然の推量「~するばずだ」

He **ought to** be home by now. 彼は今ごろ家にいるはずだ.

3.2.4 used to

過去の習慣的動作や状態を現在と対照させて述べる.

I **used to** get up early when I was a child. (よく~したものだ) 私は子供の頃はよく早起きしたものだ.

[注意] would は反復的動作を表すので次のように状態を表すときは使えない.

There **used to** be a pond here. (以前は~だった (今はそうでない)) ここには以前池があった.

EXERCISES 12

1. ()内に would, should, ought to, used to のうち適当なものを入れなさい	١.
(1) Drivers () be careful of children.	
(2) He pushed the door, but it () not open.	
(3) You () not call on a person late at night.	
(4) I suggested that we () discuss the plan.	
(5) It is necessary that you () take more exercise.	
(6) There () be a big pine tree here.	
(7) Tom () often go cycling when he was in school.	
【答】 (1) should [ought to] (2) would (3) should (夜遅くに人を訪ねるべきではありません.) (4) should (5) should (あなたはもっと運動することが必要です。	

- 2. 次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.
 - (1) Would you tell me your phone number?
 - (2) We had better stay indoors today.
 - (3) My grandmother used to take a walk along the river.

(6) used to (ここには以前大きな松の木があった.) (7) would

- (4) Yuji wouldn't tell the truth to his parents.
- (5) Miss Sato used to be a very shy girl.

(1)	あなたの電話番号を教えていただけませんか
\ 1 /	めるため中間田っとおんしいににけるとかり

- (2) 私たちは今日は家にいる方がよいようだ[いるべきだ].
- (3) 祖母は川沿いをよく散歩したものだった.
- (4) ゆうじは両親には本当のことを話そうとしなかった.
- (5) 佐藤さんはかってはたいへん内気な少女だった.
- 3. 次の各文の誤りを正しなさい.
 - (1) We had better not to go out after dark.
 - (2) You ought to not eat between meals.
 - (3) There would be a post office here.

【答】	(1) not to go \rightarrow not go	(2) ought to not eat \rightarrow ought not[oughtn't] to
eat	(3) would \rightarrow used to	

(1) そんなこ	とはすべきでは	ない.	
You () not ()() such a thing.
(2) あなたの	友達を私に紹介	してくだ	さいませんか.
()	() pleas	se () your friend to me?
(3) 私たちは。	よくその木の下	で昼食を	とったものだった .
We ()()() 1	unch under that tree.

(4) 彼女がひとりで海外旅行をするとは驚くべきことだ. It is () that she ()() abroad alone.

【答】(1) ought, to do (2) Would[Could] you, introduce (3) would often have[eat] / used to have [eat] (4) surprising, should travel

3.3 助動詞(III)

3.3.1 助動詞の慣用表現

1. may well「~するのももっともだ」

You **may well** be angry with him. 君が彼に腹をたてるのももっともだ.

2. may as well「~した方がよい」

You **may as well** start at once. 君はただちに出発する方がよい.

- 3. might as well as ~ as ・・・ 「・・・ するくらいなら~した方がましだ」 You might as well talk to the wall as talk to him. 彼に話しかけるくらいなら,壁に話しかける方がましだよ.
- 4. would like to「~したい」(want の丁寧表現) I would['d] like to visit you sometime. いつかあなたの家を訪ねたいものです.
- 5. would rather ~ than ・・・ 「・・・ するよりはむしろ~したい」 I would rather stay at home than go out on such a rainy day. こんな雨に日に外出するよりはむしろ家にいたいものだ.
- 6. cannot · · · · too ~「いくら~してもしすぎることはない」
 You cannot be too careful when driving a car.
 車を運転するときは,どんなに注意してもしすぎることはない。

3.3.2 助動詞 + have + 過去分詞

1. (may / must / cannot[Can't ~?] + have + 過去分詞) の形で,過去のこと に対する話し手の現在の推量を表す.

She isn't here. She **may have gone** home. (~したかもしれない) 彼女はここにはいない. 家に帰ったのかもしれない.

John **must have reached** London by now. (~ したにちがいない) ジョンは今ごろはロンドンに着いたに違いない.

He **cannot have forgotten** his promise. (~ したはずがない) 彼が約束を忘れたはずがない.

2. その他の (助動詞 + have + 過去分詞)

You **should[ought to] have studied** harder. (~ すべきだった) きみはもっと一生懸命勉強すべきだったのに [しなかった].

You **need not have hurried**. (~する必要はなかった) 君は急ぐ必要はなかったのに[急いだ].

	- 本動詞の need (過去形 needed) —————————————————————————————————	
	助動詞の need は疑問文と否定文にだけ用いられ,肯定文には本動 [need to +動詞の原形] を用いる.	加詞の need
	肯定文 You need to take a rest. (×You need take a rest.)	l
	君は休憩をとる必要がある. 否定文 You don't need to hurry. (動詞) You need not hurry. (助動詞) 君は急ぐ必要はない.	
	疑問文 Do I need to hurry? (動詞) Need I hurry? (助動詞) 私は急ぐ必要がありますか.	
	"Need I hurry?" への返事 — このように聞かれた場合,否定"No, you needn't."(いいえ,急ぐ必要はありません.)で,肯定"Yes, you must[または have to]."(はい,急がなければなりまえる. "Yes, you need."とは言わない.	するときは
	CISES 13 本文の意味に合うように () 内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい	
	1) 彼らが賢い息子を自慢するのももっともだ.	
	They ()() be () of their bright son.	
	(2) 君は真実を知っておいた方がよいでしょう . You ()()() know the ().	
	(3) 明日やるくらいなら今やった方がましだよ . You ()()() do it now () do it tome	orrow.
	(4) コーヒーを一杯いただきたいのですが . I ()()() have a cup of coffee.	
	(5) 裕福であるより幸福でありたい. I ()() be happy () be rich.	
	(6) 彼の絵はいくらほめてもほめすぎるということはない. We () praise his painting () much.	
	答】(1) may well, proud (2) may as well, truth (3) might would like to (5) would rather, than (6) cannot, too	as well, as
2.	ての各文を日本語に直しなさい.	

- (1) She must have been beautiful when she was young.
- (2) Mother may have cleaned my room.
- (3) Bob cannot have done his homework himself.
- (4) You should have seen that game on TV last night.
- (5) You need not have dressed up for that party.

- (1) 彼女は若いころ美しかったに違いない.
- (2) お母さんが私の部屋を掃除したのかもしれない.
- (3) ボブが自分で宿題をしたはずがない.
- (4) 君は昨晩テレビであの試合を見るべきだったよ.
- (5) 君はあのパーティーに盛装する必要はなかったのに.
- 3. 次の各文の誤りを正しなさい.
 - (1) He cannot had gone so far yet.
 - (2) Ken must arrived in Tokyo by now.
 - (3) Tomoko hasn't come yet. She may take the wrong bus.
 - (4) The ground is wet. It must rain last night.
 - 【答】(1) cannot had gone \rightarrow cannot have gone (2) must arrived \rightarrow must have arrived (3) may take \rightarrow may have taken (4) must rain \rightarrow must have rained

3.4 入試問題

- $egin{aligned} 1. 次の各日本文に合うように () に適する語 (句) を <math>1$ 語選び , 番号で答えよ . \end{aligned}
 - I () like to go to Nara.

(1) 私は奈良に行きたい.

`

(有明高専 H14)

- 1 11 0 : 1, 0
- 1. could 2. might 3. must 4. would
- (2) テレビを見るくらいなら雑誌を読んだ方がましだ. (有明高専 $\mathrm{H}14$)
 - I () rather read a magazine than watch television.
 - 1. could 2. must 3. need 4. would
- (3) あなたは彼の忠告に従った方がよいだろう. (有明高専 H14)
 - You () as well follow his advice.
 - 1. have 2. may 3. need 4. should

	(4) 今それをする必要はない. You () do it now. 1. mustn't 2. had better not 3. don't have to	(八代高専 H14)
	(5) 私は彼の顔を見たら笑わずにおれなかった. I could not () laughing when I saw his face. 1. before 2. from 3. off 4. last 5. help	(大分高専 H14)
2.	各文を和訳せよ.	
	(1) A great earthquake may occur in the near future.	(鹿児島高専 H13)
	(2) He has just had lunch. He cannot be hungry.	(久留米高専 H10)
	(3) He may well be proud of his family.	(久留米高専 H10)
	(4) You may as well keep it secret.	(久留米高専 H10)
	(5) Nobody answered the phone. They must have gone of	out for a walk. (久留米高専 H10)
	(6) He used to take a walk every morning.	(久留米高専 H10)
3.	次の各文の()内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号	号で選びなさい.
	(1) You ought always () be kind to animals. 1. do 2. to 3. will 4. rather	(県技短 H10)
	(2) You () go out in this bad weather.1 had better 2. had better not to 3. had better not 4. had better to not	(大分工科 H10 後期)
	(3) He () be ill; he is taking medicine. 1. must 2. need 3. can	(有明高専 H10)
4.	次の日本文の内容を表すように()の中の語を並べかえさい.	て,英文を完成しな
	(1) I would (go, at, than, stay, shopping, rather, home). 私は買い物に行くより家にいたい.	(熊本電波高専 H14)
	(2) (may, this, read, he, have, book) already. 彼はもうこの本を読んだかもしれない.	(熊本電波高専 H12)
	(3) (like, a, to, you, party, would, come, to)? パーティーにいらっしゃいませんか.	(大分工科 H11 後期)

- (4) (couldn't, crying, the, she, help, news, at, sad). 彼女はその悲しい知らせを聞いて, 泣かずにはいられなかった. (大分工科 H10 後期)
- (5) (be, before, film, loaded, must, pictures, taking, the camera, with). 写真をとる前に,カメラフィルムを入れなければならない. (大分高専 H13)
- 5. 次の各組のそれぞれの語句を並べかえて日本文に合う英文にする場合,3番目と5番目に来る語句の番号を書きなさい.

(1. should 2. new 3. know 4. address 5. my 6. she). 彼女は私の新住所を知っているはずです. (有明高専 H13)

- 6. 次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () に適当な語を入れなさい .
 - (1) $\begin{cases} \text{You need not return the book tomorrow.} \\ \text{You ()() to return the book tomorrow.} \end{cases}$

(鹿児島高専 H13)

- (2) { He did not have to do that, but he did. He need ()()() that. (大分高専 H14)
- (3) { We cannot but () his brave deed. (北九州高専 H11) We cannot () admiring his brave deed.

【答】

- 1. (1)4 (2)4 (3)2 (4)3 (5)5
- 2. (1) 大地震が将来起こるかもしれない.
 - (2) 彼は昼食を食べたばかりだ、彼は空腹のはずがない、
 - (3) 彼が自分の家族を自慢に思うのはもっともだ.
 - (4) 君はそれを秘密にしておいた方がいい.
 - (5) 誰も電話に出ない、彼らは散歩に出かけたに違いない、
 - (6) 彼は毎朝散歩をしたものだ.
- 3. (1)2 (2)3 (3)1
- 4. (1) rather stay at home than go shopping
 - (2) He may have read this book
 - (3) Would you like to come to a party?

58 第3章 助動詞

- (4) She couldn't help crying at the sad news.
- (5) The camera must be loaded with film before taking pictures.
- 5. 3,2 [She should know my new address.]
- 6. (1)don't have (2)not have done (3)admire, help

第4章 動詞の態

4.1 受動態(I)

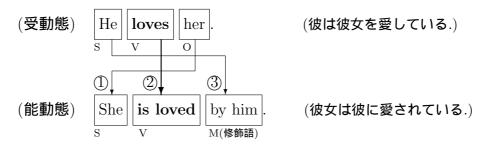
4.1.1 受動態と能動態

Every student **likes** Miss. Young. (能動態) 生徒はみんなヤング先生を好いている.

Miss. Young **is liked** by every student. (**受動態**) ヤング先生は生徒全員に好かれている.

「~が~を~する」のように,主語が目的語に対してある行為をする文を能動態という.また「~が~によって~される」のように,ある行為を受けるもの(人)を中心にした言い方を受動態という.

4.1.2 受動態の作り方



- ① 能動態の文の目的語を主語にする. (代名詞の場合は主格に変える.her→she)
- ② 動詞を「be-動詞+過去分詞」の形にする.be-動詞は新しい主語の人称と一致させ,時制は能動態の時制に一致させる.
- ③ 能動態の文の主語を by の後に続ける. (代名詞の場合は目的格に変える. he→him)

4.1.3 基本的な文の受動態

能動態の目的語を主語に書きかえた文が受動態である.したがって,目的語をとる以下の文型は,受動態に書きかえられる.

1. 第3文型 [S + V + O] の受動態

$$\frac{\text{Sally}}{\text{s}} \frac{\text{broke}}{\text{v}} \frac{\text{the vase.}}{\text{o}} \qquad (#リーがその花びんを壊した.)$$

$$\longrightarrow \frac{\text{The vase}}{\text{(O \rightarrow) S}} \frac{\text{was broken}}{\text{v}} \frac{\text{by Sally.}}{\text{(O \rightarrow) M}} \qquad (その花びんはサリーに壊された.)$$

2. 第4文型 [S + V + IO + DO] の受動態

第 4 文型の文は , 原則として 2 つの (をそれぞれの主語とする 2 通りの受動態の文が可能である .

 \overline{S} \overline{V} \overline{O} \overline{M}

[注意]②の me を to me(M:修飾語)を用いて書くことができ,こちらが自

This ring was given to me by my mother.

3. 第5文型 [S + V + O + C] の受動態

$$\frac{\text{His friends}}{\text{s}} \frac{\text{call}}{\text{v}} \frac{\text{him}}{\text{o}} \frac{\text{Bill.}}{\text{c}} \qquad (彼の友人たちは彼をビルと呼ぶ.)$$

$$\longrightarrow \frac{\text{He}}{\text{s}} \frac{\text{is called}}{\text{v}} \frac{\text{Bill}}{\text{o}} \frac{\text{by his friends.}}{\text{c}} \qquad (彼は友人たちにビルと呼ばれている.)$$

[注意]その他注意すべき受動態

然な表現である.

① 否定文 [be + not + 過去分詞]

Mary was not loved by Jack.

メアリーはジャックに愛されていない.

② 助動詞を含む場合 [助動詞 + be +過去分詞] She must be helped by Masao. 彼女は正夫に手伝ってもらわなければならない.

③ 完了形 [have + been + 過去分詞]

The work **has** just **been finished** by the boys. その仕事は少年たちによってちょうど終えられたところだ.

④ 進行形 [be + being + 過去分詞]

The windows **are being cleaned** by her. その窓は彼女によってきれいにされている.

EXERCISES 14

1. 次の各組	の文がほぼ同じ意味になるよう	に()内に	適当な1語を入れな
さい.			

		My daughter wrote these poems. These poems ()() by my daughter.
(2)	$\bigg\{$	She always keeps the room clean. The room () always ()() by her.
(3)	$\left\{\rule{0mm}{3mm}\right.$	Mr. Ito teaches us English grammar. We ()()()() by Mr. Ito. English grammar ()() to () by Mr. Ito.
(4)	$\bigg\{$	Students should not use this elevator. This elevator ()()()()() by students.
		Mother and Jane are preparing dinner. Dinner ()()() by Mother and Jane.

【答】(1) were written (2) is, kept clean (3) are taught English grammer, is taught, us (4) should not be used (5) is being prepared (お母さんとジェーンが夕食のしたくをしているよ.)

2. 次の各文を受動態の文にしなさい.

- (1) The tanker carries a lot of oil.
- (2) Three men brought the piano into the room.
- (3) Our teacher told us the sad news.

- (4) The clerk showed me some samples.
- (5) My father painted the fence white.
- (6) All the members elected George captain of the team.
- (7) The people do not respect the president.
- (8) Mrs. Tanaka has already finished the speech.

【答】

- (1) A lot of oil is carried by the tanker.
- (2) The piano was brought into the room by three men.
- (3) We were told the sad news by our teacher. / The sad news was told (to) us by our teacher.
- (4) Some samples were shown (to) me by the clerk. / I was shown some samples by the clerk. (店員は私にいくつかの見本を見せた.)
- (5) The fence was painted white by my father.
- (6) George was elected captain of the team by all the members.
- (7) The president isn't respected by the people.
- (8) The speech has already been finished by Mrs. Tanaka.
- 3. 日本文に合うように () 内の語を並べかえなさい.
 - (1) あなたの財布は2日前,ある女の子が見つけました. (ago, a girl, found, your wallet, by, two, was, days).
 - (2) 昨日トムから数冊の英語の本が私に送られてきた. Some (books, Tom, sent, English, me, were, by, to) yesterday.
 - (3) 私たちの市に大きなホテルが建設中だ. A (is, big, city, built, hotel, our, being, in).
 - (4) その赤ちゃんは両親に太郎と名づけられた. (his parents, named, Taro, was, the baby, by).

【答】

- (1) Your wallet was found by a girl two days ago.
- (2) (Some) English books were sent to me by Tom (yesterday.)
- (3) (A) big hotel is being built in our city.
- (4) The baby was named Taro by his parents.

4.2 受動態 (II)

4.2.1 疑問文の受動態

1. Yes-No 疑問文 (疑問詞のない疑問文)

Did jane **bake** this bread? ジェーンがこのパンを焼いたのですか.

- → **Was** this bread **baked** by Jane? このパンはジェーンによって焼かれたのですか.
- 2. 疑問詞を用いた疑問文
 - (1) 主語の場合: $\frac{\mathbf{Who}}{S}$ made it? (だれがそれを作ったのですか.)
 - ① Who(m) was it made by? (それはだれに作られましたか.)
 - ② (By whom) was it made? [文語]
 - (2) 目的語の場合

 $\frac{\mathbf{What}}{\mathbf{O}}$ did John say? (ジョンは何を言いましたか.)

- $\longrightarrow \underline{What}_S$ was said by John? (何がジョンによって言われましたか.)
- (3) 補語の場合

 $\frac{\mathbf{What}}{\mathbf{C}}$ did the girl name the cat?

少女はねこを何と名づけましたか.

 $\longrightarrow \frac{\mathbf{What}}{\mathbf{C}}$ was the cat named by the girl? ねこはその少女に何と名づけられましたか.

4.2.2 注意すべき受動態

1. They[People] say that... の受動態

They[People] say <u>that she is a good teacher</u>. (that-節が目的語) 彼女はよい先生だそうだ.

→ **It is said that** she is a good teacher. (It は that-節の代わりをする) (同)

[注意] 不定詞を用いて次のようにも言える: She is said to be a good teacher.

2. 「動詞+前置詞など」が1つの他動詞の働きをする場合の受動態

Everybody **laughed at** me. → I **was laughed at** by everybody. みんなが私を笑った . 私はみんなに笑われた .

She takes care of Jim. \longrightarrow Jim is taken care of by her. 彼女はジムの世話をしている . ジムは彼女に世話をしてもらっている .

4.2.3 受動態の文の by ~ が必要ない場合

1. 不特定多数の人の場合

They speak German in Austria オーストリアではドイツ語を話す.

- → German **is spoken** in Austria. オーストリアではドイツ語が話されている.
- 2. はっきり言えないときやはっきり言う必要のない場合

Mail **is delivered** once a day in this town. この町では郵便物は1日1回配達される.

4.2.4 by 以外の前置詞を用いる受動態

1. We were surprised [frightened] at the news. (感情を表す) 私たちはそのニュースに驚いた [ぞっとした].

Her son was satisfied with her present. 彼女の息子は彼女のプレゼントに満足した.

2. The mountain **is covered with** snow. 山は雪に覆われている.

His name **is known to** young people in Japan. 彼の名前は日本の若者に知られている.

EXERCISES 15

- 1. 次の各文を受動態の文にしなさい.
 - (1) Did his father scold him?
 - (2) Do they grow rice in California?

- (3) Who invented the telephone?
- (4) When did they hold the ceremony?
- (5) We can see many stars here.
- (6) A truck ran over her dog.
- (7) My mother looks after my children.
- (8) You cannot master English in a year or two.
- (9) They say that a monster lives in this lake.

【答】

- (1) Was he scolded by his father?
- (2) Is rice grown in California?
- (3) Who was the telephone invented by?
 (By whom was the telephone invented? [文語])
- (4) When was the ceremony held? (いつ式は行われたのですか.)
- (5) Many stars can be seen here.
- (6) Her dog was run over by a truck.
- (7) My children are looked after by my mother. (私の母が子供たちが面倒をみています.)
- (8) English cannot be mastered in a year or two. (1年や2年では英語は習得できない.)
- (9) It is said that a monster lives in this lake. / A Monster is said to live in this lake.

2. 次の各文を能動態の文にしなさい.

- (1) A lot of foreign goods are sold at that shop.
- (2) These books must not be taken out.
- (3) What is this bird called in your country?
- (4) Who was the novel written by?

【答】

(1) They sell a lot foreign goods at that shop. (あの店では舶来品をたくさん売っている.)

(2)	You[We] must not take out these books. (これらの本を持ち出してはいけません.)	
(3)	What do you call this bird in your country?	
(4)	Who wrote the novel?	
3. 次の	各文の()内に適当な1語を入れなさい.	
(1)	The little boy was pleased () the toy.	
(2)	The singer is known () most Japanese people.	
(3)	The Japan Alps are coverd () snow in winter.	
(4)	Your mother will be disappointed () this news	S.
(5)	He was quite satisfied () the report.	
(6)	His daughter is interested () world history.	
【答】	(1) with (2) to (3) with (4) at [with] (5) with	(6) in
4. 日本	文に合うように()内に適当な1語を入れなさい	Α.
(2)	あなたはそのお茶の会に招かれましたか. ()()() to the tea party? なぜ川の近くに多くの都市が建設されたのですか. ()() many cities () near rivers? 会議は金曜日まで延期された.(put off) The meeting ()()() until Friday.	
【答】	(1) Were you invited (2) Why were, built (3) was	s put off
4.3	入試問題	
1. 空欄	『に入る最も適切な語句を選択肢から1つ選び,番号で	で答えなさい.
	This medical book is () in German. 1. write 2. wrote 3. written 4. writing	(大分工科 H10 後期)
2. 次の	各文の()内の語句を適当な形に変えなさい.	
(1)	English is (teach) us by Mr. Brown.	(鹿児島高専 H13)
(2)	French is (teach) at that school	(八代高専 H10)

3. 日本語訳を参考にして,空欄に適する語を記入しなさい. (大分高専 H10)
The singer is known () young people. その歌手は若者たちに知られている .
4. 日本語に当てはまる英文を,空欄 $(P) \sim (7)$ に 1 ~ 8 の中から最も適切な語を 1 つずつ選んで,完成させなさい. (県技短 $\mathrm{H}13$)
玄関にあるあの油絵は太郎が描きました. That (ア) (イ) in the (ウ) (エ) (オ) by Taro. 1. picture 2. drawn 3. was 4. painting 5. lobby 6. painted 7. oil 8. written
5. 日本文の意味になるように次の語 $(句)$ を正しい順に選べ替えなさい .
(present / the news / at / the students / were / surprised). その場にいた学生たちはその知らせに驚いた. (大分工科 H11 後期)
6. 次の各組の 2 文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () 内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい .
(1) { Classical music is very interesting to me. I am very ()() classical music. (熊本電波高専 H10)
(2) { You should do the work right away. (有明高専 H14) The work should ()() right away.
$(3) \begin{cases} \text{Mary made the cake.} \\ \text{The cake ()() by Mary.} \end{cases}$ (熊本電波高専 H11)
(4) { They must do the homework by tomorrow. The homework ()()() by tomorrow. (鹿児島高専 H13)
$ (5) \begin{cases} I \text{ named my baby Risa.} \\ My \text{ baby } ()()(). \end{cases} $ (有明高専 H13)
(6) $\begin{cases} \text{They say she is a good pianist.} \\ \text{She is ()() be a good pianist.} \end{cases}$ (熊本電波高専 H12)
(7) $\begin{cases} \text{They say that she is a teacher in U.S.A.} \\ \text{She is ()() be a teacher in U.S.A.} \end{cases}$ (熊本電波高専 H9)

68 第4章 動詞の態

- 1. 3
- 2. (1)taught (2)taught
- 3. to
- 4. ア7イ4ウ5エ3オ6
- 5. The students present were surprised at the news.
- 6. (1)interested in (2)be done (3)was made (4)must be done (5)was named Risa (6)said to (7)said to

第5章 不定詞

5.1 不定詞(I)

不定詞は一般に [to + 動詞の原形] の形で,動詞の性質を持ちながら文中で名詞・ 形容詞・副詞の働きをする.

5.1.1 名詞的用法

「~するということ」という名詞に相当し、文中で主語・補語・目的語になる、

1. 主語

To speak English well is not easy. 英語を上手に話すことはたやすいことではない.

= **It** is not easy **to speak** English well. (**It**= 形式主語)

2. 補語

His wish is <u>to live</u> in the <u>United States</u>. 彼の望みはアメリカに住むことだ.

3. 目的語

It began to snow (雪が降り始めた.)

I want to be a lawyer. (私は弁護士になりたい.)

I found it hard to master Chinese. (it=形式目的語)

私は中国語をマスターするのは大変だということがわかった.

[注意] 不定詞の否定は (not [never] to + 動詞の原形) で表す.

She has decided **never to tell** a lie. 彼女は決してうそをつかないことに決めた.

5.1.2 形容詞的用法

名詞・(一部の)代名詞の後について修飾する.

I have a lot of books to read. (私には読む (ための) 本がたくさんある.)

He has no *friend* to help him. (彼には手伝ってくれる友達がいない.)

Bring me *something* to drink. (何か飲むものを [飲み物] を持ってきてくれ.)

[注意]

Bring me something to write **with**. (*cf.* write with a pen) 私に何か書くものをもってきてくれ.

5.1.3 副詞的用法

1. 目的「~するために」(=in order to)

I got up early **to see** the sunrise. 私は日の出を見るために早起きした.

2. 感情の原因「~して」

She was surprised **to hear** the news. 彼女はそのニュースを聞いて驚いた.

3. 判断の根拠「~するとは」

He must be a fool **to believe** her. 彼女を信じるなんて彼は愚かに違いない.

4. 結果「~して(その結果)…」

She lived **to be** eighty-five. 彼女は(長生きして)85歳になった.

[参考]

He worked hard, only to fail.

(結局~だけだ)

彼は一生懸命働いたが,結局失敗しただけだった.

He left Japan, never to return.

(2度と~ない)

彼は日本を去り,2度と戻らなかった.

5. 形容詞を修飾「~するのに,~する点で」

Your question is difficult **to answer**. (あなたの質問は答えるのが難しい.)

EXERCISES 16

- 1. 次の各文の不定詞は① 名詞的用法,② 形容詞的用法,③ 副詞的用法のどれか.
 - (1) I hope to come here again.
 - (2) Ben hurried to catch the first bus.
 - (3) He has no time to play with his children.
 - (4) His plan for the summer was to climb Mt. Fuji.
 - (5) Mr. Brown must be rich to have a yacht.
 - (6) I found it impossible to solve the problem.
 - (7) I'm looking for a house to live in.
 - 【答】(1) ① (2) ③ (3) ② (彼には子供たちと遊んでいるやる時間がない.) (4) ①
 - (5) ③ (6) ① (私はその問題を解くのが不可能だとわかった.) (7) ②
- 2. 次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.
 - (1) It is a good habit to get up early.
 - (2) It took me a week to finish the work.
 - (3) I was delighted to receive her letter.
 - (4) I'll be at the station to meet you.
 - (5) Do you have anything to do after school?
 - (6) You are the first guest to come to our new house.
 - (7) The boy grew up to be a famous baseball player.
 - (8) How careless you are to lose your ticket!
 - 【答】(1) 早く起きるのはよい習慣だ. (2) 私がその仕事を終えるのには 1 週間かかった. (3) 私は彼女の手紙を受け取ってうれしかった. (4) 私はお出迎えに駅にまいります. (5) 放課後に何かすることがありますか. (6) あなたは私たちの新しい家に来る最初のお客さんです. (7) 少年は成長して有名な野球選手になった. (8) 切符を無くすなんて君はなんて不注意なんだろう.
- 3. 次の各文の() 内の語句を並べかえて正しい英文にしなさい.

- (1) She (to, a police officer, decided, be).
- (2) He (to, a taxi, stop, his hand, raised).
- (3) Her (believe, to, hard, was, story).
- (4) There are (see, temples, a lot of, to) in Kyoto.
- (5) It (to, go, dangerous, is, near) the machine.

【答】

- (1) (She) decided to be a police officer.
- (2) (He) raised his hand to stop a taxi. (彼はタクシーを止めるために手を上げた.)
- (3) (Her) story was hard to believe.
- (4) (There are) a lot of temples to see (in Kyoto.)
- (5) (It) is dangerous to go near (the machine.) (その機械に近寄るのは危険です.)
- 4. 日本文に合うように()内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい .
 - (1) あなたにお会いできてとてもうれしい. I am very ()()() you.
 - (2) 私は彼女と話す機会がなかった.

I had () chance ()()() her.

(3) 彼は宿題をするために市の図書館へ行った.

He ()() the city library ()()()().

【答】(1) glad to see[meet] (2) no, to talk with (3) went to, to do his homework

5.2 不定詞(II)

5.2.1 独立不定詞

To tell the truth, I have not read the book yet. (実を言うと) 実を言うと, 私はまだその本を読んでいない.

He is, **so to speak**, a mere robot. (いわば) 彼はいわば単なるロボットに過ぎない.

他に to begin with(まず第一に), to be sure(確かに), to be brief(手短に言えば), strange to say(妙な話だが), needless to say(言うまでもなく)等.

5.2.2 目的・程度を表す構文

1. in order to ~, so as to ~ 「~するために,~するように」

He studied hard in order to pass the examination.

彼はその試験に通るために一生懸命勉強した.

We took a taxi **so as not to** miss the train. (not **の位置に注意**) 私たちは列車に乗り遅れないようにタクシーをひろった.

2. too · · · to ~ 「非常に · · · なので ~ できない」

He was **too** angry **to** speak. (彼は怒りのあまり話すこともできなかった.) (=He was **so** angry **that** he **couldn't** speak.)

3. ···enough to ~ , so ··· as to ~ 「~するほど…」

You are old **enough to go** on a trip by yourself.

あなたはひとりで旅行するのに十分な年齢です.

She cannot be **so** careless **as to take** the wrong train. 彼女は違う列車に乗るほど不注意なはずがない.

5.2.3 be + to-不定詞

[be + to-不定詞] の形で助動詞のような働きをする場合がある.

1. 予定

Mr. Yoshida **is to arrive** in Hiroshima at nine. 吉田氏は9時に広島に着く予定だ.

2. 義務・命令

We <u>are to</u> keep our promises. (=<u>should</u>) 私たちは約束を守るべきである.

You <u>are</u> not <u>to</u> be late for the meeting. $(=\underline{\text{must}})$ 会議に遅れてはならない.

3. 可能

Not a star <u>was to</u> be seen in the sky. (=<u>could</u>) 空にはひとつも星は見えなかった.

4. 運命

He was never to return home. 彼は2度と家へ戻らない運命だった.

5. 意志

If you **are to succeed**, you must work harder. 成功しようと思うなら一生懸命働かなければならない.

5.2.4 疑問詞 + to-不定詞

(what[how など] to ~)で「何を[どのように(など)]~すべきか」の意味を表す.

I don't know **what to read [when to start** など]. 私は何を読むべきか [いつ出発すべきか] わからない.

Please tell me **how to use** this tool. この道具の使い方を教えて下さい.

5.2.5 代不定詞

前出の動詞を省略して to だけを残す方法.

You needn't go, if you don't want **to** (go). 行きたくなければ, あなたは行く必要はありません.

EXERCISES 17

- 1. 次の各文の「be + to-不定詞」は ① 予定 , ② 義務・命令 , ③ 可能のいずれかの意味か .
 - (1) You are to see the doctor at once.

り 文末の音味にかるように(

- (2) The ceremony is to be held tomorrow afternoon.
- (3) Not a man was to be found in the boat.

【答】(1)② (あなたはただちに医者に診てもらわなければならない.) (2)① (式は明日の午後に行われる予定です.) (3)③ (ボートの中には入っ子ひとり見あたらなかった.)

) 内に適当か1語を入わかさい

۷٠	こ、人外の思示になるように(
	(1) Tell me ()()() to the party.	(何を着て行けばよいか)		
	(2) He is, ()()(), a fish out of water.	(いわば)		
	(3) He came to	Japan ()()() learn jude	o. (習うために)		
	(4) I am () busy ()() to the movies.	(忙しくて行けない)		

	(5)	()()()(), I d	on't like her idea	(実を言うと)
		(1) when the true		wear	(2) so to	speak	(3) in order to	(4) too, to go (5) To
3.	次の	各文を	日本語	に直し	なさい.			
	(1)	Will y	ou hel	p me?	— I'll be	glad to	Э.	
	(2) She showed the foreigners how to use chopsticks.							
	(3)	Strang	ge to sa	ay, Kat	te and I h	ad the	same dream.	
	(4)	She is	beaut	iful, to	be sure,	but no	t a good actress	
	(5)	Jim w	as too	sleepy	to stay u	p until	9 p.m.	
	(6)	He wa	s kind	enoug	h to drive	e me to	the station.	
	(7)	My do	og is cl	ever er	nough to u	ınderst	and my words.	
	(8)	She wa	as wea	ring ar	n overcoat	so as	not to catch col	d.
	(9)	Jack p	oromise	ed me	never to t	ell a lie	.	
	の使 たし てい の言	い方を教 かに美ノ られなが 葉がわれ	教えた. 人だが , かった. かるく!	(3) ⁷ よい女 (6) 彼 らい賢い	不思議なこ 優ではない gは親切に [:]	とに, ハ. (5) も私を馬 女は風	ケイトと私は同し ジムはとても眠 Rまで車で送って 邪をひかないよう	はその外国人たちにはし び夢を見た. (4) 彼女は かったので 9 時まで起き くれた. (7) 僕の犬は僕 らにオーバーを着ていた.
4.	日本	文に合	うよう	に ()内に	適当な	:1語を入れなる	561.
	()	She wa	as ()(ハて歩けな)(出できるほ)().	
	(2)							hout a jacket today.
	(3)				含うように)(かけた.) the train.	
	(4)						しまった . (「降・)()	•
		(1) to			walk (2)	warm	enough to go	out (3) as to catch

5.3 不定詞 (III)

5.3.1 不定詞の意味上の主語

不定詞の表す動作・状態にあたるものを不定詞の意味上の主語という.

1. 意味上の主語が一般の人々の場合

To tell a lie is wrong. (うそをつくことは悪い.)

2. 意味上の主語が文の主語の場合

I want to go abroad. (私は外国に行きたい.)

3. 意味上の主語が文の目的語の場合: [S + V + O + to-不定詞] の形の文.

I want you to join us. (私はあなたに参加してもらいたい.)

We expect him to arrive soon. (私たちは彼がすぐ到着すると思う.)

[注意] この構文で用いる動詞は他に tell, ask, advise, believe, think など.

4. [for 意味上の主語 + to~]

It is natural for him to get angry. (彼が怒るのは当然だ.)

5. [of 意味上の主語 + to~]

It is very kind of you to help me. (手伝って下さってありがとうございます.)

[注意] It is[was] の次に人の性質を表す形容詞 (kind / good / nice(親切な), foolish), stupid, careless, wise, brave など) を用いるときは for でなく of にする.

5.3.2 原形不定詞の用法 (to のない不定詞)

1. [知覚動詞 (see, hear, feel, listen to など) + O + 原形不定詞]

I saw him come in. (私は彼が入ってくるのを見た.)

We **listened to** her **play** the flute.

(私たちは彼女がフルートを演奏するのを聞いた.)

2. [使役動詞 (make, let, have など) + O + 原形不定詞]

The lawyer made her sign the paper. (弁護士は彼女に書類に署名させた.)

Please **let** me **know** her telephone number.

(私に彼女の電話番号を知らせて下さい.)

I'll have him go with you. (私は彼にあなたといっしょに行かせます.) [参考] 受動態では to-不定詞を用いる.

He was seen to come in. (彼は入ってくるところを見られた.) She was made to sign the paper by the lawyer. (彼女は弁護士にその書類に署名させられた.)

5.3.3 完了形不定詞

1. [to + 動詞の原形] の不定詞は述語動詞と「同じ時」のことを表す.

He seems to be ill. (彼は病気のようだ.)

- = It seems that he **is** ill.
- 2. 述語動詞より「以前」のことを表すには $[to + \underline{have} + \underline{過去分詞}]$ の形を用いる . これを完了形不定詞という .

He seems to have been ill. (彼は(ずっと)病気だったようだ.)

= It seems that he was[has been] ill.

[参考] (hoped, [expected, intended, meant, etc.] + 完了不定詞) は,実現できなかったことを表す.[文語]

I intended to have attended[had intended to attend(口語)] the meeting. 私は会議に出席する予定だった (ができなかった).

EXERCISES 18

1. ()内の語句が不定詞の	の意味上の主語にな	るように空所を埋めなさい.
(1)	Our parents want	to be happy.	(we)

(2) He is very shy and it is hard _____ to make friends. (he)

(3) It was foolish _____ to believe his stroy. (Ann)

(4) It is important _____ to be ambitious. (young people)

【答】(1) us (2) for him (3) of Ann (4) for young people

- 2. 次の各文の()内の動詞を適当な形に直しなさい.
 - (1) She told me (stay) with her a little longer.
 - (2) I heard someone (call) for help.

(3) I had my father (take) my photograph.

	(4) He seemed (be satisfied) with your answer.
	(5) She seems (meet) you somewhere before.
	【答】 (1) to stay (彼女は私にもうしばらく彼女の家に泊まるように言った.) (2) call (誰かが助けを求めて叫ぶのが聞こえた.) (3) take (私は父に写真を撮ってもらいました.) (4) to be satisfied (5) to have met (彼女は以前にあなたとどこかで会ったことがあるようだ.)
3.	次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.
	(1) It was careless of you to be late for the examination.
	(2) The doctor advised me to go on a diet.
	(3) I felt the earth shake under my feet.
	(4) My mother made me take the bitter medicine.
	(5) She told me not to make the same mistake again.
	(6) Mrs. Hayashi is said to be a good hairdresser.
	(7) They seem to have enjoyed their trip to San Francisco.
	【答】(1) 試験に遅れるなんて君は不注意だったね. (2) 減量をするようにと医者は私に言った. (3) 私は足元で地面が揺れるのを感じた. (4) 母は私に苦い薬を飲ませた. (5) 2 度と同じ間違いをするなと彼女は私に言った. (6) 林さんはよい美容師だそうだ. (7) 彼らはサンフランシスコへの旅行を楽しんだようだ.
4.	日本文に合うように()内に適当な1語を入れなさい.
	(1) 子供たちには外で遊ぶことが必要だ . It is ()()()()()() in the open air.
	(2) もう1度私にそれをやらせて下さい . Please ()()()() it again.
	(3) その質問は私には難しすぎて答えられなかった。 The question was ()() for ()()().
	【答】(1) necessary for children to play (2) let me do[try] (3) too difficult, me to answer

5.4 入試問題

V 13.11 5.
1. 次の各文の $($)内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で選びなさい.
(1) Please let me () your new address. 1. knowing 2. known 3. know (有明高専 H10
(2) I was surprised () the news. 1. hearing 2. to hear 3. when heard (有明高専 H10)
(3) The chairman is () visit London. 1. about 2. will 3. what 4. to (県技短 H11
(4) He is said () a famous basketball player in the past.1. he was 2. to be 3. being 4. to have been
(熊本電波高専 H13
(5) The bag was () heavy for me to carry. 1. so 2. very 3. too 4. enough (大分工科 H10 後期
(6) Aunt Poly made Tom () the wall all day long. 1. paint 2. to paint 3. painted (八代高専 H12
(7) He had a shoemaker () his shoes. 1. mend 2. mended 3. to mend 4. mending (北九州高専 H13,H12
(8) I heard someone () my name. 1. call 2. to call (鹿児島高専 H14
2. 次の日本文の意味を表すように , () 内の語または句を正しく並べ替えて 3番目と5番目にくるものの番号を答えなさい .
(1) (1. summer 2. Hokkaido 3. visit 4. best 5. the 6. to 7. is 8. season 夏は北海道を訪れる一番いい季節だ. (有明高専 H14
(2) (1. friend 2. carry 3. I 4. my 5. my baggage 6. had). 私は友人に荷物を運んでもらった. (有明高専 H13
(3) I was glad (1. myself 2. to find 3. understood 4. I 5. that 6. coul make) in English.
私の英語が通じることがわかってうれしかった. (北九州高専 $ m H13, H12$
3. 次の日本文の意味を表すように , () 内の語または句を正しく並べ替えて 1番目と4番目にくるものの番号を答えなさい . (佐世保高専 H14
Saburo (1. mind 2. keep 3. his 4. a diary 5. to 6. made up) i English.

三郎は英語で日記をつけることに決めました.

4. 日本語に当てはまる英文を,空欄(P)~(7)に1~8の中からもっとも適切な語を1つずつ選んで,完成させなさい. (県技短 $\mathrm{H}13$)

鈴木さんはいつも一番最後に会社を出ます.

Mr. Suzuki is (\mathcal{P}) the (\mathcal{I}) (\mathcal{I}) (\mathcal{I}) the (\mathcal{I}). 1. office 2. last 3. first 4. finally 5. leave 6. always 7. go 8. to

- 5. 次の日本文の意味になるように()内の語または語句を並べ換えて英文を完成せよ.
 - (1) (tell / will / how / get / you / me / to / to / station / the)? 駅に行く道を教えてくれませんか. (大分工科 H10 前期)
 - (2) (easily / the girl / solve / clever / is / to / enough / the problem). その少女は賢くて問題を簡単に解くことができる. (有明高専 H10)
 - (3) Heavy rain caused (be / for / late / to / us) school.

 ひどい雨で私たちは学校に遅れた. (熊本電波高専 H13)
 - (4) (talk / I / else / to / have / about / nothing). お話することはほかにありません. (大分工科 H10 後期)
 - (5) I (a / bicycle / five / I / learned / ride / to / was / when). 私は5歳の時に自転車に乗れるようになった. (熊本電波高専 H10)
 - (6) He (a / be / great / grew / scholar / to / up).

 彼は大きくなって偉大な学者になった。
 (熊本電波高専 H10)
 - (7) I (difficult / found / it / machine / the / to / use). その機械を使うのが難しいとわかった. (熊本電波高専 H10)
 - (8) (find / was / in / to / my classmate / crowd / I / the / surprised). 私は人ごみの中に級友を見つけて驚いた. (鹿児島高専 H13)
 - (9) He (the way / me / show / was / to the station / kind / enough / to). 彼は,親切にも駅までの道を教えてくれた. (久留米高専 H10)
 - (10) They (too / for / time / to / busy / have / were / conversation). 彼らは忙しすぎて,話しをする暇もなかった. (久留米高専 H10)
 - (11) (the news / surprised / to / the woman / hear / looked). その女の人はそのニュースを聞いて驚いたように見えた. (八代高専 H13)
 - (12) (Ms Tanaka / too / anyone / busy / is / see / to). 田中さんは忙しくてだれとも会えません . (大分工科 H10 前期)
 - (13) (am / enough / take / to / I / care / wise / myself / of). 私は自分のことは自分でできるくらいの知恵はあります.(大分工科 H10 後期)

	(14)	We must read the newspaper (order / get / not / in	/ to) behind the
		times. 私達は時代に遅れないように新聞を読まなければならない.	(大分高専 H14)
	(15)	(the meeting / he / too / was / to attend / busy).	
		彼は忙しすぎて会合に出席できなかった.	(八代高専 H12)
		I (a dog / in / heard / distance / the / barking). 犬が遠くで吠えているのが聞こえた .	(八代高専 H11)
	(17)	$(a \ / \ I \ / \ the \ house \ / \ cat \ / \ into \ / \ black \ / \ saw \ / \ run).$ 私は黒猫がその部屋に走り込むのを見ました. (大	分工科 H10 前期)
6.	各組	の2文がほぼ同じ意味になるように()に適語を入	
	(1)	$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{It seems that she is happy.} \\ \text{She seems (})() \text{ happy.} \end{array} \right. $	(有明高専 H11)
	(2)	$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} {\rm I \ must \ do \ a \ lot \ of \ work \ today.} \\ {\rm I \ have \ a \ lot \ of \ work \ (} \end{array} \right.) (\qquad) \ today. \end{array} $	(有明高専 H12)
	(3)	(It seems that she is rich	本電波高専 H10)
	(4)	She had no friends who would help her. She had no friends () () her.	(大分高専 H12)
	(5)	My sister is so young that she cannot understand us. My sister is () young () understand us.	
			本電波高専 H12)
		{ I'm glad I have left school. I'm glad () have left school.	(八代高専 H14)
	(7)	We must get up early so that we can meet him at the We must get up early ()() him at the st	e station. ation.
	(8)	$ \begin{cases} \text{They say that she was rich when she was young.} \\ \text{She is said } ()()()() \text{ rich when she was } () $	vas young.
			(>(>)
	(9)	He stood on a chair so that he might reach the top sl He stood on a chair in () to reach the top shel	f. (大分高専 H10)
	(10)	I'm so tired that I can't move.	
	(10)	{ I'm so tired that I can't move. I'm () tired to move.	(北九州高専 H13)

(11)	This medicine will () you feel	l better. , (北九州高専 H13,H12)
(11)	You will feel better if you take this	medicine.

- 7. 次の日本語に当てはまる英文を,空欄(P)~(T)~(T)0 に 1 ~ 8 の中から最も適切な語を1つずつ選んで,完成させなさい.
 - (1) 日本はアジアの先進国と考えられている.

Japan is (\mathcal{P})(\mathcal{I})(\mathcal{I}) the most (\mathcal{I}) country in (\mathcal{I}). 1. advanced 2. to 3. Asia 4. considered 5. first 6. think 7. East 8. be (県技短 H11)

(2) あなたはこの仕事に対して勲章を授与されてもおかしくない.
You (ア)(イ)(ウ)(エ) a medal (オ) this work.
1. for 2. to 3. awarded 4. deserve 5. value 6. be 7. enough 8. serve
(県技短 H10)

(3) かならずこの詩を暗記しなさい.

(ア)(イ)(ウ)(エ) this poem (オ) heart.

1. by 2. to 3. fail 4. learn 5. learning 6. never 7. remember

(県技短 H9)

8. 次の各文の下線部の語と同じ発音の語を空所に記入しなさい.(大分高専 H13)

We did not () her sing here.

9. 日本語訳を参考にして,空欄に適する語を記入しなさ $\mathbf{1}$. (大分高専 $\mathbf{1}$ $\mathbf{1}$ $\mathbf{1}$)

Have you seen her () the piano? 彼女がピアノを弾くのを見たことがありますか.

How much (repair, cost, your, did, bicycle, to, you)? 自転車を修理するのにいくらかかりましたか.

【答】

- 1. (1)3 (2)2 (3)4 (4)4 (5)3 (6)1 (7)1 (8)1
- 2. (1) 5,8 [Summer is the best season to visit Hokkaido.]
 - (2) 4,2 [I had my friend carry my baggage.]
 - (3) 5,6 [to find that I could make myself understood]

- 3. 6,5 [made up his mind to keep his diary]
- 4. ア6イ2ウ8エ5オ1
- 5. (1) Will you tell me how to get to the station?
 - (2) The girl is clever enough to solve the problem easily.
 - (3) us to be late for
 - (4) I have nothing else to talk about.
 - (5) learned to ride a bicycle when I was five
 - (6) grew up to be a great scholar
 - (7) found it difficult to use the machine
 - (8) I was surprised to find my classmate in the crowd.
 - (9) was kind enough to show me the way to the station
 - (10) were too busy to have time for conversation
 - (11) The woman looked surprised to hear the news.
 - (12) Ms Tanaka is too busy to see anyone.
 - (13) I am wise enough to take care of myself.
 - (14) in order not to get
 - (15) He was too busy to attend the meeting.
 - (16) heard a dog barking in the distance
 - (17) I saw a black cat run into the house.
- 6. (1)to be (2)to do (3)to be (4)to help (5)too, to (6)to (7)to meet (8)to have been (9)order (10)too (11)make
- 7. (1) (ア) 4 (イ) 2 (ウ) 8 (エ) 1 (オ) 3
 - (2) (ア) 4 (イ) 2 (ウ) 6 (エ) 3 (オ) 1
 - (3) (ア) 6 (イ) 3 (ウ) 2 (エ) 4 (オ) 1
- 8. hear
- 9. play
- 10. did it cost you to repair your bicycle

第6章 動名詞

6.1 動名詞(I)

動名詞は[動詞の原形 + ing] で,動詞の性質をもちながら名詞の働きをして,文の主語や目的語,補語になる.

6.1.1 動名詞の名詞的用法

1. 主語

Taking a walk is good of your health. (散歩するのは健康によい.)

2. 補語

His hobby is **taking** pictures. (彼の趣味は写真を撮ることだ.)

3. 目的語

My sister likes <u>watching television</u>. (私の姉はテレビを見るのが好きだ.) [注意]動詞によっては,目的語に動名詞しかとらないものがある.

4. 前置詞の目的語

She is good at **baking** bread. (彼女はパンを焼くのが得意だ.)

They succeeded in **climbing** Mt. Everest. (彼らはエベレストの登頂に成功した.)

[否定]の場合は not, never を動詞の前におく.

He was scolded for *not* **doing** his homework.

宿題をやらなかったために彼は叱られた.

6.1.2 動名詞の意味上の主語

不定詞と同じように動名詞にも意味上の主語もある.

1. 意味上の主語を示さない場合

He enjoyes **skiing** every winter. (文の主語と一致する場合) 彼は毎年冬にスキーを楽しむ.

Eating late at night is a bad habit. (一般の人々の場合) 夜遅くに食べるのは悪い習慣だ.

2. 意味上の主語を示す場合

文の主語と異なる場合に所有格または目的格を動詞の直前におく.

My father doesn't like **my**[**me**] **traveling** alone.

父は私が1人で旅行するのを嫌がる.

My father doesn't like my sister('s) traveling alone.

父は妹が1人で旅行するのを嫌がる.

6.1.3 動名詞の形

1. (動詞の原形 + ing) の形の動名詞は述語動詞と「同じ時」のことを表す.

She is proud of **having** a good son.

- She is proud that she has a good son.彼女はできのよい息子がいるのを自慢にしている.
- 2. 完了形動名詞 [having + 過去分詞]: 述語動詞より「以前」のことを表す.

He denies having broken the vase.

= He *denies* that he **broke**[has broken] the vase. 彼は花びんを割ったことを否定している.

He denied having broken the vase.

= He *denied* that he **had broken** the vase. 彼は花びんを割ったことを否定した.

EXERCISES 19

- 1. 次の下線部の文中での働きを述べなさい.
 - (1) Watching a soccer game is exciting.
 - (2) She went out without saying good-bye.
 - (3) Her only hobby is growing roses.
 - (4) Excuse me for being late.
 - (5) When did you start learning English?

【答】(1) is の主語 (2) 前置詞 without の目的語 (3) is の補語 (4) 前置詞

	for の目的語 (遅れてすみません.) (5) 他動詞 $start$ の目的語 (あなたはいつ英
	語を学び始めたのです か .)
2.	次の各組の文を意味の違いに注意して日本語に直しなさい.

- (1) { ① She is proud of being a beauty.
 ② She is proud of having been a beauty when she was young.
- (2) { ① I'm afraid of catching a cold.
 ② I'm afraid of my baby('s) catching a cold.

【答】(1) ① 彼女は美人であることを自慢している . ② 彼女は若いころ美人だっ たことを自慢している. (2) ① 私は風邪をひくのではないかと心配している. ② 私は私の赤ちゃんが風邪をひくのではないか心配している.

- 3. 次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味を表すように()内に適当な1語を入れな さい.
 - (1) Brush your teeth before you go to bed. Brush your teeth before ().
 - (2) Jack insisted that I should pay the money. Jack insisted on () the money.)(
 - (3) Lucy regrets that she spoke ill of others. Lucy regrets ()() ill of others.

【答】(1) going to bed (2) my paying (3) having spoken

- 4. 日本文に合うように()内の語句を並べかえなさい.(動詞は適当な形に 直すこと)
 - (1) 彼はクラシック音楽を聞いて楽しんだ. (he, to, listen, enjoy) classical music.
 - (2) 私はパンを切るのにこのナイフを使います. I use (for, bread, slice, this knife).
 - (3) 弟は動物の絵を描くのが上手です. My brother (draw, good, is, animals, at).
 - (4) 僕は星を観察することに興味をもっています. I am (observe, interested, in, the stars).
 - (5) 彼女はそんなにたくさんの間違いをしたことを恥ずかしく思っている. She is (make, of, mistakes, ashamed, so many).

【答】

- (1) He enjoyed listening to (classical music.)
- (2) (I use) this knife for slicing bread.
- (3) (My brother) is good at drawing animals.
- (4) (I am) interested in observing the stars.
- (5) (She is) ashamed of having made so many mistakes.

6.2 動名詞(II)

6.2.1 動詞の目的語としての動名詞と不定詞

- 1. 動名詞だけを目的語にとる動詞 mind, enjoy, give up, admit, avoid, finish, put off, stop, deny など. Would you mind shutting the window? (窓を閉めてもよろしいですか.)
- 2. 不定詞だけを目的語にとる動詞 decide, expect, hope, promise, refues, want, wish など. I decided to study abroad. (私は留学することを決意した.)
- 3. 動名詞・不定詞の両方を目的語にとる動詞 begin, start, like, hate など. It began raining / to rain. (雨が降り始めた.)
- 4. 目的語が動名詞か不定詞かで意味の違う動詞
 - I'll never forget seeing him there. (~したことを忘れる)
 私はそこで彼に会ったことを決して忘れません。
 I forgot to mail the letter. (~するのを忘れる)
 私はその手紙を投函するのを忘れた。
 - ② I remember seeing him once. (~したことを覚えている)
 私は1度彼に会ったことを覚えている。
 Remember to mail the letter. (忘れずに~する)
 忘れずに手紙を投函しなさい。
 - ③ He tried eating the food. (試しに~してみる) 彼は試しにその食べ物を食べてみた.

He tried to eat the food. (~ しようと努める) 彼はその食べものを食べようと試みた.

[注意]

He **stopped smoking**. (~するのをやめる)—stop(ped) は他動詞 彼はタバコを吸うのをやめた.

He stopped to smoke. ((立 5) 止まって~する)—stop(ped) は自動詞 彼は立ち止まってタバコを吸った.

6.2.2 動名詞を含む慣用表現

- ① This book is **worth** read**ing**. (~**する価値がある**) この本は読む価値がある.
- ② I don't **feel like** go**ing** out today. (~ したい気がする) 私は今日は出かける気がしない.
- ③ There is no telling what will happen. (~することはできない) (=It is impossible to tell what will happen.) 何が起こるかはわからない.
- ④ It is no use arguing with him. (~してもむだだ) 彼と口論してもむだだ.
- ⑤ She could not help crying. (~せざるを得ない) 彼女は泣かずにはいられなかった。
- ⑥ On arriving in Paris, she hurried to the hotel. (~するとすぐに) (=As soon as she arrived in Paris, she hurried to the hotel.) パリに到着するとすぐ彼女はホテルへ急いだ.
- ⑦ I'm looking forward to seeing you again. (~するのを楽しみに待つ) またあなたに会うのを楽しみにしています.
- The boy is used to staying up late. (~することに慣れている)
 その少年は遅くまで起きているのに慣れている.
- ⑨ I **never** see this picture **without** thinking of my school days. (~すれば必ず・・・する)
 - (=When I see this picture, I always think of my school days.) この写真を見ると必ず私は学生時代のことを思い出す.

[参考]

- ① 動名詞の受動態 [being + 過去分詞]
 Every child likes being praised. (子供はみんな誉められたいものだ.)
- ② [need / want / require + 動名詞] は,能動態の形で受動態の意味を表す.

 This car needs [wants] repairing (=need to be repaired).

 この車は修理する必要がある.

EXERCISES 20

- 1. 次の各文の()内の動詞を不定詞または動名詞にし,日本語に直しなさい.
 - (1) I wish (travel) around the world.
 - (2) Don't put off (answer) her letter.
 - (3) She hasn't finished (read) the book yet.
 - (4) The little boy stopped (cry) when he saw his mother.
 - (5) My father gave up (smoke) for his health.
 - (6) He refused (join) the guitar club.
 - (7) I remember (hear) this song before.
 - (8) The little girl is trying (reach) the apples.
 - (9) I'll never forget (have) a talk with you then.
 - (10) She promised (write) to me soon.
 - 【答】(1) to travel; 私は世界一周旅行をしたいと思っている. (2) answering; 彼女に手紙の返事を書くのを延ばしてはいけません. (3) reading; 彼女はまだその本を読み終えていない. (4) crying; その小さい男の子は,母親を見ると泣きやんだ. (5) smoking; 私の父は健康のためにタバコをやめた. (6) to join; 彼はギタークラブに入るのを断った. (7) hearing; 私は以前にこの歌を聞いたのを覚えている. (8) to reach; その小さな女の子は,リンゴを取ろうとしている. (9) having; 私はあの時あなたと話したことを決して忘れないでしょう. (10) to write; 彼女はすぐに私に手紙を書いてくれると約束した.
- 2. 日本文に合うように()内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい .
 - (1) Kyoto is ()().
 (訪れる価値がない)

 (2) I don't ()()() today.
 (勉強する気がしない)

 (3) It is ()()()() over spilt milk.
 (覆水盆に返らず[諺])

(4)	They are ()()()()を楽しみして いる)
(5)	There is ()() whe	en we wil	`		ŕ
				ry with h		,
()	, , ,	, 0	0 0			ずにいられなかった)
(7)	The old man is ()()() alone.	,	
					(1人看	等らしに慣れている)
	(1) worth visiting ard to going (5) no	` '			<i>'</i>	, , ,
6.3	\試問題					
1. ()に入れるのに最っ	も適した	語句を	選んで,	番号で答え	よさい.
(1)	I have already finished	ed ().			
	1. eating 2. to eat	3. a	te 4.	eat	(ナ	マイス H10 後期)
(2)	Would you mind () t	he wind	ow?		
	1. to open 2. open	a 3. k	peing op	en 4. o	pening	(北九州高専 H11)
(3)	Don't forget (,	etter on	your way	to school	
	1. to post 2. posti	ng				(鹿児島高専 H14)
(4)	You must avoid () th	at any n	nore.		/
	1. to do 2. doing					(鹿児島高専 H14)
(5)	My father stopped (,			st year.	(4) 小言書 11(2)
	1. smoking 2. to s					(八代高専 H13)
(6)	Please remember (st office t	tomorrow.	
(-)	1. go 2. going 3	_				(八代高専 H12)
(7)	Don't forget ('		•		
(0)	1. post 2. to post	_		_	1	(有明高専 H11)
(8)	Would you mind (ow?		(左叩言声 1110)
	1. to shut 2. shut	5. SI	iutting			(有明高 専 H10)
2. 日本	語訳を参考にして,3	空欄に通	する語	を記入した	なさい.	(大分高専 H10)
	Do you mind (ここでたばこを吸って					
3. 下線 えよ	部分に最も近い意味を	を表すも	のを , 1	~ 4 の中か	から1つず	う つ選び , 番号で答 (北九州高専 H12)

	My father gave up smoking at last. (1. began 2. stopped 3. continued 4. tried)			
4.	次の()の中の動詞を適切な形に直せ.	(久留米高 専 H10)		
	He finished (write) a letter.			
5.	次の日本文の意味を表すように , () 内の語または句で3番目と5番目にくるものの番号を答えなさい .	を正しく並べ替えて,		
	(1) (1. off 2. abroad 3. next 4. he 5. going 6. until 7. pu 彼は外国行きを来月に延期した.	nt) month. (有明高専 H14)		
	(2) (1. spilt milk 2. crying over 3. use 4 no 5. it is). 覆水盆に返らず.	(有明高専 H13)		
6.	日本語の意味にあうように , () に適切な熟語を , 下で答えよ .	の語群から選び記号 (久留米高専 H10)		
	 (1) たで食う虫も好き好き. ()()() accounting for tastes. (2) 覆水盆に返らず. 			
	()()() use crying over spilt milk.			
	(3) 今は散歩に出かけたくない気分だ . I don't ()()() for a walk now.			
	1. be long before 2. like to be 3. no less than 4. there is no 5. what on earth 6. as far as 7. as much as 8. as hard as 9. would like to 10. it is no 11. prevented me with 12. in order to 13. as well as 14. feel like going 15. so as to 16. as soon as 17. no sooner than 18. prevented me 19. would rather than 20. what is called	from		
7.	次の日本文を参考にして、()内の語または語句を並ん	ベ換えて英文を完成		
	せよ.			
	(1) My brother (decided / watch / to / not / television) after eight.			

兄は8時以降はテレビを見ないように決めた.

(八代高専 H10)

(2) Jim (playing / enjoys / Sunday / golf / every). ジムは日曜日はゴルフを楽しんでいる.	(八代高専 H10)
(3) (my mother / was / helping / I / kitchen / busy / w 私は母の台所仕事の手伝いで忙しかった .	vork / do). (大分工科 H11 後期)
(4) (here / mind / smoking / would / my / you)? ここでタバコを吸ってもいいですか .	(久留米高専 H10)
(5) Would you (me / mind / finish / helping) my homew 私が宿題を終えるのを手伝ってくれませんか.	vork? (熊本電波 H13)
(6) There (what, is, telling, no, may happen) ten years f 今から 10 年後に何が起こるかわからない.	rom now. (熊本電波高専 H11)
(7) I cannot help (for, feeling, sorry, him). 彼を気の毒に思わずにはいられない.	(熊本電波高専 H9)
(8) (the game, a headache, me, from, prevented, taking 頭が痛かったので試合に出ることが出来ませんでした.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
8. 次の各組の2文がほぼ同じ意味になるように ,()内に さい .	適当な1語を入れな
(1) { Will you open the window? Do you mind () the window?	(熊本電波高専 H9)
(2) $\begin{cases} \text{ The room needs cleaning again.} \\ \text{ The room needs ()() cleaned again.} \end{cases}$	(八代高専 H14)
(3) $\begin{cases} \text{Would you mind if I open the window?} \\ \text{Would you mind ()() the window?} \end{cases}$	(八代高専 H13)
(4) $\begin{cases} I \text{ regret that I run away from home.} \\ I \text{ regret (}) \text{ (}) \text{ from home.} \end{cases}$	(有明高専 H13)
(4) { I regret that I run away from home. I regret () () from home. 9. 次の文に対応する文を下の記号で選びなさい.	(有明高専 H13) (鹿児島高専 H14)
	•
9. 次の文に対応する文を下の記号で選びなさい.	•

1. (1)1 (2)4 (3)1 (4)2 (5)1 (6)3 (7)2 (8)3

- 2. my
- 3. 2
- 4. writing
- 5. (1) 1,2 [He put off going abroad until next month.]
 - (2) 3,1 [It is no use crying over spilt milk.]
- 6. (1)4 (2)10 (3)14
- 7. (1) decided not to watch television
 - (2) enjoys playing golf every Sunday
 - (3) I was busy helping my mother do kitchen work.
 - (4) Would you mind my smoking hre?
 - (5) mind helping me finish
 - (6) is no telling what may happen
 - (7) feeling sorry for him
 - (8) A headache prevented me from taking part in the game.
- 8. (1)opening (2)to be (3)my opening (4)running away
- 9. C

第7章 分詞

7.1 分詞(I)

分詞には現在分詞と過去分詞があり,進行形 [be + 現在分詞]・受動態 [be + 過去分詞]・完了形 [have + 過去分詞] のような形ですでに学んでいる.

また,分詞は動詞の性質をもちながら形容詞の働きをする.

7.1.1 分詞の限定用法(名詞を修飾する)

- 1. 分詞 + 名詞:分詞が単独の場合は名詞の前に置く.
 - (1) 現在分詞

a **sleeping** baby (=baby who is sleeping), the **rising** sun, **working** people,

(2) 過去分詞

a **broken** desk (=a desk which is broken), **boiled** eggs (ゆで卵), a **stolen** car (盗難車)

2. 名詞 + 分詞:分詞が他の語句を伴う場合は名詞の後におく.

The bird **singing** in the sky is a lark. (=which is singing) 空でさえずっている鳥はひばりです.

This is the novel **written** by my uncle. (=which is written)

[参考]動名詞にも形容詞的用法がある.

現在分詞 a **swimming** bóy=a boy who is swimming (動作・状態を表す) 動 名 詞 a **swímming** pool= a pool for swimming (用途・目的を表す)

7.1.2 分詞の叙述用法 (補語 (C) として用いられる)

1. S + V + C(= 現在分詞/過去分詞)

- ① It kept raining for three days. (3日間雨は降り続いた.)
- ② come, go, stand, sit, lie などの動詞の補語として
 The dog *came* running towards me. (その犬は私の方へ走って来た.)
 Let's *go* skiing. (スキーに行きましょう.)
- 2. S + V + O + C(= 現在分詞/過去分詞) 知覚動詞ともに

He saw someone standing at the door.

(彼はドアのところにだれかが立っているのを見た.)

I heard my name called. (私は名前を呼ばれるのを聞いた.)

Who *left* the water **running**? (誰が水を出しっ放しにしたの.)

I could not *make* myself **understood** in Englisn.

(私は英語で話を通じさせることができなかった.)

[注意] have + O(主に物) + 過去分詞

- ① 使役 I had my bicycle repaired. (~してもらう,~させる) 私は自転車を修理してもらった.
- ② 受身 I had my bicycle stolen. (~させる) 私は自転車を盗まれた.

have の用法に注意

- (1) have (人) do: (人) に~させる, してもらう
 I will have him paint my house.
 彼に家のペンキを塗ってもらおう.
- (2) have (物) done: (物) を~させる,してもらうI will have my house painted.家にペンキを塗ってもらおう.

EXERCISES 21

- 1. 次の各文の () 内から適当な語を選びなさい .
 - (1) Is this the famous picture (painting, painted) by Picasso?
 - (2) The baby was saved from the (burned, burning) house.
 - (3) They are looking for the (losing, lost) dog?
 - (4) What is the language (speaking, spoken) in Brazil?

- (5) Why don't you have your hair (cut, cutting)?
- 【答】(1) painted (これがピカソが描いた有名な絵ですか.) (2) burning (赤ちゃん は燃えている家から助け出された.) (3) lost (4) spoken (5) cut
- 2. 次の各文の()内の動詞を現在分詞または過去分詞に直しなさい.
 - (1) She stood there (read) a magazine.
 - (2) He showed me an old book (write) in Latin.
 - (3) We were disappointed to find the store (close).
 - (4) I heard someone (knock) on the door.
 - (5) The speaker couldn't make himself (hear).
 - 【答】(1) reading (彼女はそこに立って雑誌を読んでいた.) (2) written (彼は私にラテン語で書かれた古い本を見せた.) (3) closed (4) knocking (5) heard
- 3. 例にならって,2文を分詞を用いて1文にしなさい.
 - 例) My brother bought a watch. It was made in Switzerland.
 - → My brother bought a watch made in Switzerland.
 - (1) They have a little bird. It is named Pipi.
 - (2) The pupils waved at the car. It was passing by them.
 - (3) A lady came. She was smiling sweetly at me.
 - (4) Jim lay. He was watching TV.
 - (5) She watched the snow. It was falling on the ground.

【答】

- (1) They have a little bird named Pipi.
- (2) The pupils waved at the car passing by them. (生徒たちはそばを通る車に手を振った.)
- (3) A lady came smiling sweetly at me.
- (4) Jim lay watching TV.(ジムは寝そべってテレビを見ていた.)
- (5) She watched the snow falling on the ground.
- 4. 日本文に合うように()内に適当な1語を入れなさい.

(1) 子猫と遊んでいる少女は私のいとこです.

()() with the kitten is my cousin.

(2) 彼女はしばらくの間私をロビーで待たせておいた.

She ()() for a while in the lobby.

(3) 私たちはガイドさんに写真をとってもらいました.

We () our picture () by the guide.

【答】(1) The girl playing (2) kept me waiting (3) had, taken

7.2 分詞 (II)

7.2.1 分詞構文

1. [分詞構文の作り方]

接続詞 (a) を除く \rightarrow 主語 (b) も主節の主語 (d) と同じなので除く \rightarrow 動詞 (c) を現在分詞に変える . (主節の部分は変わらない . コンマが必要.)

When^(a) he^(b)
$$saw$$
^(c) me, he^(d) ran away.
 $\downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow$
 $\times \qquad \times$ **Seeing** me, he ran away.

私を見ると,彼は走り去った.

- 2. 分詞構文の表す意味:接続詞が除かれているので,文脈から意味を考える.
 - (1) 時

Walking in the park, I met Mr. Ito.

(= When [While] I was walking in the park, I met Mr. Ito.)

公園を歩いているとき,私は伊藤さんに会った.

(2) 理由

Feeling tired, she went to bed early.

(=As she felt tired, she went to bed early.)

疲れを感じたので,彼女は早く寝た.

(3) 条件

Turning to the right, you will see a bus stop.

(=If you turn to the right, you will see a bus stop.)

右に曲がるとバス停が見えます.

(4) 付帯状況

He drove his car, **listening** to the radio.

彼はラジオを聴きながら車を運転した.

Raising her hand, she stopped a taxi.

(=She raised her hand and stopped a taxi.)

手をあげて,彼女はタクシーを止めた.

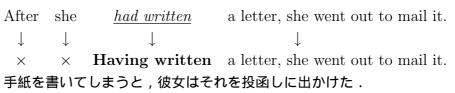
(5) 譲歩

Admitting(=*Even if* I admit) what you say, I still think that you are mistaken.

あなたの言うことを認めるにしろ,やっぱりあなたは間違っていると私は思う.

注意

1. [having + 過去分詞](完了形分詞構文) は主節より前のことを表す.



2. 受動態の分詞構文: (Being は省略されることが多い.)

```
As the library is painted white, it looks beautiful. \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \times \times (Being) painted white, the library looks beautiful. 白く塗装されて(いるので),図書館は美しく見える.
```

3. 否定の場合 not を分詞の前におく.

Not knowing(=As he did not know) the way, he soon got lost. 道を知らなかったので、彼はすぐに道に迷った.

7.2.2 独立分詞構文

1. 分詞の意味上の主語を示す場合

```
As my mother was ill, I took care of her.

↓ ↓ ↓ ↓

× My mother being ill, I took care of her.

母が病気だったので, 私は彼女の世話をしていた.
```

It being very warm, I felt sleepy during the lesson. とても暖かかったので,私は授業中に眠たくなった.

2. 慣用的な表現

Talking of sports, do you ski? (~と言えば) スポーツと言えば, あなたはスキーをしますか.

Generally speaking, the Japanese are diligent. (一般的に言うと) 一般的に言うと,日本人は勤勉だ.

その他: strictly speaking (厳密に言えば) , frankly speaking (率直に言えば) , judging from ~ (~判断すれば)など .

EXERCISES 22

- 1. 次の各文の下線の節を分詞構文に書きかえなさい.
 - (1) When they heard the news, they turned pale.
 - (2) If you read this novel, you will surely be moved.
 - (3) While I was watching TV, I fell asleep.
 - (4) As he was praised by the teacher, he studied harder.

【答】

- (1) Hearing the news(, they turned pale.)
- (2) Reading this novel (, you will surely be moved.)
- (3) Watching TV(, I fell asleep.)
- (4) Being praised[Praised] by the teacher(, he studied harder.) (先生に誉められたので,彼はなお一生懸命勉強した.)
- 2. 適当な接続詞を用いて次の分詞構文を書きかえなさい.
 - (1) Living near my house, he often visits me.
 - (2) Going by airplane, you will reach Sapporo by noon.
 - (3) Waiting for the bus, I was spoken to by a stranger.
 - (4) Night coming on, the children started for home.
 - (5) Having often been to Japan, Bob understands Japanese.

【答】

- (1) As he lives near my house, he often visits me.
- (2) If you go by airplane, you will reach Sapporo by noon.
- (3) While [When] I was waiting for the bus, I was spoken to by a stranger.

- (4) As night came on, the children started for home. (夜になったので子供たちは家路についた.)
- (5) As he has often been to Japan, Bob understands Japanese.
- 3. 次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.
 - (1) Singing merrily, they danced around the fire.
 - (2) Strictly spealking, your answer is not correct.
 - (3) Having slept till eight, John had to run to school.
 - (4) Not having enough money, I couldn't buy the dictionary.
 - (5) Written in easy English, this book is good for beginners.
 - (6) Judging from his uniform, he must be a pilot.

【答】

- (1) 陽気に歌いながら,彼らはたき火を囲んで踊った.
- (2) 厳密に言えば,君の答えは正しくない.
- (3) 8時まで眠ってしまったので,ジョンは学校へ走って行かなければならなかった.
- (4) 十分なお金をもっていなかったので,私はその辞典が買えなかった.
- (5) やさしい英語で書かれているので,この本は初心者によい.
- (6) 彼の制服から判断すると,彼はパイロットにちがいない.
- 4. 日本文に合うように () 内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい . (分詞構文を用いること)

(1) 上から見ると,その町はとても美しく見える.
() from above, the town looks very beautiful.
(2) 急いで朝食を食べてしまうと,私は学校に向かった.
()() breakfast in a hurry, I started for schoo
(3) バスがなかったので,私は家まで歩かなければならなかった.
()() no buses, I had to () home.
【答】(1) Seen (2) Having eaten (3) There being, walk

7.3 入試問題

1.	日本	文を参考に、()に適するものを選び、番号で答	答えよ .
	(1)	() her ability into consideration, she did it ver 彼女の能力を考慮に入れれば,彼女は大変よくやった.1. Considering 2. Regarding 3. Taking 4. Thinking	·
	(2)	He can make himself () in English.	
		彼は英語で用が足せる. 1. heard 2. read 3. spoken 4. understood	(有明高専 H14)
2.	次の	空欄に入る最も適切な語を選び,その番号を答えよ.	
	(1)	Speaking () Mary, she is coming to stay with 1. aside 2. of 3. around 4. among	us for a week. (県技短 H11)
	(2)	Who is that tall man () on the bench? 1. lies 2. lying 3. lays 4. laying	(大分工科 H10 後期)
	(3)	I received a book () in English yesterday. 1. write 2. writing 3. written 4. to write	(有明高専 H11)
	(4)	 a student he is naturally interested in museur Been 2. Before 3. Being 4. Because 	ms. (県技短 H13)
	(5)	I couldn't make myself () in English. 1. understood 2. understanding 3. understand	(有明高 専 H10)
	(6)	I must have my watch (). 1. repair 2. repairing 3. repaired	(鹿児島高専 H14)
	(7)	I could hear my name (). 1. call 2. to call 3. calling 4. called	(北九州高専 H11)
	(8)	I had my watch () in the train yesterday. 1. steal 2. to steal 3. stolen	(八代高専 H13)
	(9)	I had my car () by my brother. 1. wash 2. to wash 3. washed	(八代高専 H11)
3.	()の中の語を適切な形に直しなさい.	
	(1)	Have you ever seen a (swim) dolphin?	(八代高専 H10)
	(2)	The man (speak) to the customer is my father.	(有明高専 H14)
	(3)	The man (wear) a red shirt is my cousin.	(有明高専 H13)

- (4) I met a girl (call) Patty. (有明高専 H13) (鹿児島高専 H13) (5) The mountain (cover) with snow is Mt. Hodaka. (6) The girl (play) tennis over there is my sister. (鹿児島高専 H13) (7) The boy (sit) over there is Jane's cousin. (久留米高専 H10) (8) He sent me a letter (write) in red ink. (久留米高専 H10) (9) I have a watch (make) in Switzerland. (八代高専 H10) (10) Can you make yourself (understand) in English? (久留米高専 H10) (11) We must have the toilet (fix). (有明高専 H14) 4. 次の日本文の意味になるように()内の語または語句を並べ換えて英文を 完成せよ. (1) (newspapers / always / things / not / are / right / written / in). 新聞に書かれていることがいつも正しいとは限らない. (大分工科 H13) (2) (is / you / waiting / there / a taxi / for). タクシーを待たせてあります. (大分工科 H12 前期) (3) He (still / his / closed / sat / eyes / with). 彼は目を閉じてじっと座っていた. (大分工科 H12 前期) (4) (day / fine / on / a hike / it / went / being / a / we /,). 天気がよかったので,ハイキングに行った. (有明高専 H10) (5) He was sitting on a chair (his arms / with / folded / tight). 彼は,しっかりと腕を組んで座っていた. (熊本電波高専 H13) (6) Can (understood / make / you / English / in / yourself)? 君は英語で用が足せますか. (大分高専 H9) 5. 日本文を参考にして,次の()の中の語 (句) を並び換えて,英文を完成 させた時 ,()内で,3番目と5番目に来る語(句)を番号で答えなさい.
 - ほえている犬を恐がっていることが,ジムの顔からわかります. (北九州高専 H13,H12)

(1) Jim's face shows that (1 afraid 2 dog 3 he's 4 barking 5 of 6 the).

(2) Who (1. Jane 2. over 3. is 4. with 5. dancing 6. the boy) there? むこうでジェーンと踊っている男の子は誰ですか.

(北九州高専 H11)

6. 次の日本文の意味を表すように , () 内の語または句を正しく並べ替えて , 1番目と4番目にくるものの番号を答えなさい. (佐世保高専 H14)

The man (1. to 2. the bus 3. kind 4. was 5. driving 6. us). バスを運転していた人は、私達に親切でした.

- 7. 次の各組の2文がほぼ同じ意味になるように,()内に適当な1語を入れなさい.
 - (1) { Working hard, you will get good results. () you () hard, you will get good results.

(熊本電波高専 H10)

(2) { Feeling tired, she went to bed early. (八代高専 H13)

【答】

- 1. (1)3 (2)4
- 2. (1)2 (2)2 (3)3 (4)3 (5)1 (6)3 (7)4 (8)3 (9)3
- 3. (1)swimming (2)speaking (3)wearing (4)called (5)covered (6)playing (7)sitting (8)written (9)made (10)understood (11)fixed
- 4. (1) Things written in newspaper are not always right.
 - (2) There is a taxi waiting for you.
 - (3) sat still with his eyes closed
 - (4) It being a fine day, we went on a hike.
 - (5) with his arms folded tight
 - (6) you make yourself understood in English
- 5. (1) 5,4 [he's afraid of the barking dog]
 - (2) 5,1 [is the boy dancing with Jane over]
- 6. 5,3 [driving the bus was kind to us.]
- 7. (1)Because, worked (2)As

第8章 比較

8.1 比較(I)

多くの形容詞・副詞には,その程度を比較する表現として,原級・比較級・最上級がある.

8.1.1 原級を用いた比較

- 1. [as + 原級 + as・・・] 「・・・と同じくらい~」

 John is as *tall* as his father. (ジョンは父親と同じくらいの身長だ.)

 Tom runs as *fast* as his brother. (トムは兄と同じくらい早く走る.)
- 2. [not as[so] + 原級 + as・・・] 「・・・ ほど~ではない」
 Mr. Kato is not as[so] young as he looks. (加藤氏はみかけほど若くない.)
 I haven't been abroad as[so] often as Yumiko.
 (私は由美子ほど頻繁に海外へ行かない.)

8.1.2 比較級を用いた比較

[比較級 + than・・・]「... よりも~」

Gold is **heavier than** iron.

金は鉄よりも重い.

This bed is **more** comfortable **than** mine.

このベッドは私のより快適だ.

Kathy usually gets up earlier than her brother.

キャシーはふだん彼女の兄より早く起きる.

8.1.3 比較級のその他の用法

1. 同一人 [物] の性質の比較

[more + 原級 + than + 原級]「… よりむしろ~」 He is more wise than clever. (×He is wiser than clever.) 彼はりこうというよりはむしろ賢い.

2. [the + 比較級 + of the two] 「2つ[2人] のうちでより~のほう」

Sam is **the** *taller* **of the two** (boys). (サムは2人の(少年の)うちの背が高いほうだ.)

3. 程度の表し方

(1) 比較級を強めるには, much, far などをその前におく.

Swallows fly *much* faster than sparrows.

つばめはすずめよりずっと速く飛ぶ.

This camera is far more expensive than that.

このカメラはあれよりずっと高価だ.

(2) 数量の差の表し方

I am two years younger than John.

=I am younger than John by two years.

私はジョンより2歳年下だ.

[参考] [less + 原級 + than・・・] 「... ほど~ない」

I am **less** tall(原級) **than** Bob.

=I am **not** as[so] tall as Bob.

私はボブほど背が高くない.

EXERCISES 23

1. 文の後の日本語の意味になるように()内を書きかえなさい.

(1) Jack is (old / my little brother).

(私の弟と同じ年)

(2) In Japan, autumn is (beautiful / spring).

(春と同じくらい美しい)

(3) Lesson 20 is (easy / Lesson 19).

(レッスン 19 よりやさしい)

(4) He doesn't drive (carefully / Ted).(5) This guidebook seems (useful / that).

(テッドほど慎重に運転しない) (あれより役にたちそうだ)

(6) The bus stop is (far / the station) from here.

(駅より遠い)

(7) She wants to be (thin / she is now).

(今よりやせる)

	【答】(1) as old as my little brother (2) as beautiful as spring (3) easier than Lesson 19 (4) as[so] carefully as Ted (5) more useful than that (6) farther[further] than the station (7) thinner than she is now
2.	次の各文の()内から適当な語句を選びなさい.
	(1) My suitcase is (bigger, the bigger) of the two.
	(2) It is (hotter, more hot) than warm today.
	(3) It is (very colder, much colder) today than yesterday.
	(4) Tom is (three years, by three years) older than Bob.
	【答】(1) the bigger (2) more hot (今日は暖かいというより暑い.) (3) much colder (今日は昨日よりもずっと寒い.) (4) three years
3.	次の各文の()内の語を適当な形にして,全文を日本語に直しなさい.
	(1) In America, volleyball isn't as (popular) as basketball.
	(2) He was (famous) as a writer than a doctor.
	(3) He finished the work (soon) than I had expected.
	(4) I haven't read the (late) half of the book yet.
	(5) The climate here is (mild) than that of Scotland.
	(6) Which is the (difficult) of these two problems?
	【答】
	(1) popular; アメリカではバレーボールはバスケットボールほど人気がない.
	(2) more famouse; 彼は医者としてよりも作家としての方が有名であった.
	(3) sooner; 彼は私が予想していたより早く仕事を終えた .
	(4) latter; 私はその本の後半をまだ読んでいない.
	(5) milder; ここの気候はスコットランドより温暖です.
	(6) more difficult; これらの 2 つの問題のうち, どちらがより難しいですか.
4.	日本文に合うように()内に適当な1語を入れなさい.
	(1) あのアメリカ人は私より上手に日本語を話す.
	That American $($ $)($ $)($ $)($ $)($ $)$ I.
	(2) 今年の冬は昨年ほど寒くない.
	This winter $()()()()()()$ last winter.

(3) 私たちの学校では男子生徒より女子生徒のほうがずっと多い.

There are ()() girls () boys ()()().

【答】(1) speaks Japanese better than (2) is not as[so] cold as (3) far more, than, in our school [much は可算名詞と直結して用いることができない.]

8.2 比較 (II)

8.2.1 最上級を用いた比較

[heta] [

Tom is **the kindest** boy *in* our class.

トムは私たちのクラスで最も親切な少年だ.

Tom is **the kindest** boy *of* them all.

トムはみんなの中で最も親切な少年だ.

Who rans (the) fastest in the world? だれが世界で最も早く走りますか.

[注意] 副詞の最上級には the をつけないことがある.

8.2.2 最上級のその他の用法

1. 同一人 [物] の性質・状態の比較

This lake is **deepest** around here. (the **がない**ことに注意) この湖はこのあたりが最も深い.

This lake is ${f the\ deepest}$ in Japan.

この湖は日本で最も深い.

2. 程度の表し方

(1) 最上級を強めるには, much, by far などをその前におく.
The sun looks *by far* the **brightest** of all the stars.
太陽はすべての星の中で断然明るく見える.

(2) 「何番目に~」

Osaka is **the second largest** city in Japan. 大阪は日本で2番目に大きな都市です.

- (3) [the + 最上級] に even の意味が含まれることがある.

 The wisest man sometimes makes mistakes. (どんな~でも)

 どんな賢い人間でも時には間違いをおかす.
- (4) most が形容詞・副詞を強めて very の意味になることがある. It was a most(=very) enjoyable party. それはとても楽しいパーティーだった.

8.2.3 最上級の内容を表す原級・比較級構文

Jack is **the tallest** boy in the class. (ジャックはクラスで最も背が高い少年だ.)

- ① Jack is taller **than any other** *boy* in the class. ジャックはクラスの中で他のどの少年よりも背が高い.
- ② No other boy in the class is $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mathbf{as}[\mathbf{so}] \ \mathbf{tall} \ \mathbf{as} \\ \mathbf{taller} \ \mathbf{than} \end{array} \right\}$ Jack. クラスの中にジャックほど [ジャックより] 背の高い少年はいない .

Nothing is
$$\left\{\begin{array}{l} as[so] \text{ precious as} \\ more \text{ precious than} \end{array}\right\}$$
time. 時間ほど [時間より] 大切なものはない.

Time is **more** precious **than** anything else. 時間は他の何よりも大切だ.

Time is **the most** precious of all things. 時間はすべての中で最も大切だ.

EXERCISES 24

- 1. 次の各文の () 内の語を最上級を表す形に直し , [] 内から適当な語を選びなさい .
 - (1) Is that (tall) building [in, of] this city?
 - (2) Australia is (small) continent [in, of] the world.
 - (3) Ken studies English (hard) [in, of] my friends.
 - (4) Mercury is (close) to the sun [in, of] all the planets.

 $(5)\,$ This is one of (busy) streets [in, of] Yokohama.

	【答】(1) the tallest, in (2) the smallest, in (3) (the) hardest, of (4) the closest, of (5) the busiest, in
2.	次の各文の()内から適当な語句を選び,全文を日本語に直しなさい.
	(1) Nancy is the (most, much) diligent girl of my classmates.(2) This mountain is (highest, the highest) at this point.
	(3) She is (happiest, the happiest) when she is playing the piano.
	(4) California is (the three, the third) biggest state in the United Sates.
	(5) (The richer, The richest) person in the world cannot buy health.
	【答】
	(1) most; ナンシーは私のクラスメートの中で一番勤勉な少女です.
	(2) highest; この山はこの地点が最も高い.
	(3) happiest; 彼女はピアノを弾いている時が一番楽しい.
	(4) the third; カリフォルニア州はアメリカ合衆国で3番目に大きい州である.
	(5) The richest; 世界一の金持でも健康を買うことはできない.
3.	次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるよう()内に適当な1語を入れなさい。
	(1) $\begin{cases} \text{Lake Biwa is the largest lake in Japan.} \\ \text{Lake Biwa is larger ()()()()() in Japan.} \\ ()()()() in Japan is () than Lake Biwa. \end{cases}$
	(2) { Health is more important than anything else. Nothing is ()() than health. Nothing is as ()() health.
	【答】(1) than any other lake, No other lake, larger (2) more important, important as
4.	日本文に合うように()内に適当な1語を入れなさい.
	(1) 兄はいつも私たち皆の中で一番遅く起きる . My brother always ()() the ()() us all.
	(2) 私たちの市には日本で2番目に大きい図書館がある. Our city has ()()()()()() Japan.

(3) 南米ではサッカーほど人気のあるスポーツはありません.

No other sport ()()()(

) soccer in South America.

【答】(1) gets up, latest of (2) the second largest library in (3) is more popular than [is as popular as]

)(

8.3 比較 (III)

8.3.1 比較の慣用表現

1. [X as ~ as \cdots] 「 \cdots の X 倍の~」 X= half, twice, three times, etc.

This suitcase is **twice as** *heavy* **as** that one.

このスーツケースはあのスーツケースの 2 倍の重さだ.

2. [as ~ as possible = as ~ as one can]「できるだけ~」

Please come back **as** *soon* **as possible** [**as** *soon* **as you can**]. できるだけ早く帰って来て下さい.

3. [not so much A as B]「A というよりむしろ B」

He is **not so much** a teacher **as** a scholar.

- = He is a scholar rather than a teacher. 彼は教師というよりむしろ学者だ.
- 4. その他の原級を用いた慣用表現
 - (1) He is as *cheerful* as ever. 「相変らず~」 彼は相変らず朗らかだ.
 - (2) Basketball is **as** *exciting* **as any** sport. 「何も劣らず~」 バスケットボールはどのスポーツにも劣らず興奮させられる.
 - (3) He could **not so much as** write his own name. 「~ さえしない」 彼は自分の名前すら書けなかった.
- 5. [比較級 + and +比較級]「だんだん~」

It's getting **warmer and warmer**. だんだん暖かくなってくる.

6. [The + 比較級~, the + 比較級・・・] 「~すればするほど · · · 」

The better I knew him, the more I liked him. 彼を知れば知るほど私は彼を好きになった.

- 7. その他の比較級を用いた慣用表現
 - (1) I like him all the better for his faults. 「… だからそれだけいっそう ~」彼には欠点があるからそれだけいっそう私は彼が好きだ.
 - I have **not more than** (=at most) ten dollars. 「せいぜい~」
 - (2) 私が持っているのはせいぜい10 ドルだ .
 I have **no more than** (=**only**) ten dollars. 「たった~しかない」
 私は10 ドルしか持っていない .
 - I have **not less than (=at least)** ten dollars. 「少なくとも~」 (3) 私は少なくとも 10 ドル持っている.
 I have **no less than** ten dollars. 「~も」
 私は 10 ドルも持っている.
 - (4) [A is no more B than C is D] 「AがBでないのはCがDないのと同じだ」

A whale is **no more** a fish **than** a horse is (a fish). (=A whale is **not** a fish **any more than** a horse is (a fish).) くじらが魚でないのは馬が魚でないのと同じだ.

- (5) John and Paul are **no longer** friends. 「もはや~ではない」 (=John and Paul are **not** friends **any longer**.) ジョンとポールはもはや友人ではない.
- (6) I know better than to make such a mistake. 「~するほど馬鹿ではない (しないくらいの分別はある)」私はそんな間違いをするほど馬鹿でない.
- 8. [junior to ~]「~より年下で」/[senior to ~]「~より年上で」

She is three years junior[senior] to me.

- = She is three years **younger**[older] than I. 彼女は私より3歳年下[年上]だ.
- 9. [superior to ~]「~より優れて」/[inferior to ~]「~より劣って」 He is **superior**[inferior] to me in mathematics.

彼は数学で私より優れている [劣っている].

10. [prefer A to B]「B より A の方を好む」

She **prefers** coffee **to** tea.

= She *likes* coffee *better than* tea. 彼女はお茶よりコーヒーを好む.

$\mathbf{E}\mathbf{X}$	$\mathbf{r}\mathbf{p}$	\sim T	CI	70	25
$\mathbf{L}\boldsymbol{\Lambda}$	$\mathbf{L}\mathbf{n}$	\mathbf{L}	IC.	כני	40

AEICISES 29	
1. 次の文を日本語に直しなさい.	
(1) He is not so much a singer as a composer.	
(2) The street is getting more and more crowded.	
(3) I am no more a child than you are.	
(4) Space travel is no longer a dream.	
【答】 (1) 彼は歌手というよりむしろ作曲家だ. (2) 通りはますます混雑してく (3) あなたもそうでしょうが私も子供じゃないですよ. (4) 宇宙旅行はもはや夢ない.	
2. 日本文に合うように $($)内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい $.$	
(1) あなたたちはできるだけたくさんの単語を覚えるべきです. You should learn ()()()()()().	
(2) あのおすもうさんは僕の3倍の体重がある. That sumo wrestler is ()()()()()I.	
(3) 山に高く登れば登るほど,遠くが見える. ()() we go up the mountain, ()() we can se	e.
(4) 私は5枚しかCDを持っていない.I have ()()() five CDs.	
(5) その車は少なくとも 500 万円はするでしょう . The car will cost ()() five million yen.	
(6) 人前でそんなことをしてはいけないということくらいはわかりそうなもんだ You should ()()()()() do such a thing in pub	
【答】(1) as many words as you can (2) three times as heavy as (3) higher, the farther [further] (4) no more than (5) at least (6) know be than to	
3. 次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように () 内に適当な 1 語を入れさい .	いな
(1) $\begin{cases} \text{My cousin is older than I (} & \text{) four years.} \\ \text{My cousin is four years (} & \text{) to me.} \end{cases}$	

(2) { She likes playing outside better than watching TV. She () playing outside () watching TV.	
(3) $\begin{cases} \text{That computer is inferior to this.} \\ \text{This computer is () to that.} \end{cases}$	
【答】(1) by, senior (2) prefers, to (3) superior	
8.4 入試問題	
1. 次の各文の $($)内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で	で選びなさい.
(1) Bob is the tallest () the four. 1. in 2. on 3. at 4. of (大	スプログログログ (大分工科 H11 後期)
(2) It is () today than yesterday.1. very colder 2. much colder 3. most colder	(有明高専 H10)
(3) I can see much () with theses glasses on. 1. good 2. better 3.best	(八代高専 H10)
(4) He is () older than you are.1. more 2. very 3. much 4. so	(県技短 H12)
(5) That building is taller than () in the city of New 1. some other 2. the other 3. another 4. any other	
(6) The more the teacher talked, the more () I becan 1. interest 2. interests 3. interested 4. interesting	
2. 日本語の意味にあうように, $($)に適切な熟語を,下ので答えよ.	語群から選び記号 (久留米高専 H10)
He is trying to study $() () ()$ he car 彼はできるだけ一生懸命勉強しようとしている .	n.

		1. be long before	2. like to be	
		3. no less than	4. there is no	
		5. what on earth	6. as far as	
		7. as much as	8. as hard as	
		9. would like to	10. it is no	
		11. prevented me with	12. in order to	
		13. as well as	14. feel like going	
		15. so as to	16. as soon as	
		17. no sooner than	18. prevented me from	n
		19. would rather than	20. what is called	
3.		日本語に当てはまる英文を,空欄(1つずつ選んで,完成させなさい		から最も適切な
	(1)	海で泳ぐよりビーチで寝そべっている	る方がいい.	
		I like $(\mathcal{P}) (\mathcal{A})$ the beach	n more (ゥ) (エ) (オ) the
		sea.		
		1. in 2. than 3. on 4. laying 5. ly	ing 6. swim 7. swimmi	ng
				(県技短 H9)
	(2)	わたしは毎朝,母と同じくらい早く起	ごきます.	
	, ,	$I get (\mathcal{F}) as (\mathcal{I}) (\mathring{\mathcal{F}})$		
		1. usually 2. up 3. same 4. morni	1000 ng 5. as 6. early 7. doe	
				(県技短 H12)
	(3)	この小説は20カ国語にも翻訳されて		
		This novel has $(\mathcal{P})(\mathcal{A})$	into (ウ)(エ)((オ) 20 lan-
		guages.	n 5 translated 6 loss 5	7 no 8 many
		1. than 2. more 3. written 4. been	n 5. translated 6. less i	· . no s. many (県技短 H12)
4.	日本	語の意味になるように , () [内の語句を並べ替えなる	۲۱.
	(1)	Read as (books, as, can, many, yo	u).	
	. ,	できるだけたくさん本を読みなさい.		(有明高専 H11)
	(2)	He is (say, last, such, man, thing,	the. to. a).	
	(-)	彼は決してそのようなことは言わない	,	本電波高専 H14)
	(3)	(Tokyo, Kyoto, is, the area, than,	of, that, of, smaller).	
	()	東京の面積は京都より狭い・	, , , , , ,	(有明高専 H12)
	(4)	He (than, industrious, student, an	v. is. more. other) in hi	,
	(1)	彼は、クラスの中でもっとも勤勉であ		(八代高専 H13)

	(5)	He (three times, many books, I have, as, as, has). 彼は私の3倍の本を持っている.	(大分工科 H12 前期)
	(6)	This is (I've, the, seen, building, ever, tallest). こんな高い建物はいままでに見たことがない.	(大分工科 H12 後期)
	(7)	(much, that, the population of, Oita, is, larger than) 大分の人口は別府よりもはるかに多い.) of Beppu. (大分工科 H12)
5.		文を参考にして,次の()の中の語 (句) を並びた時,() 内で,3番目と5番目に来る語 (句) を	
	(1)	(1. The City Hall 2. times 3. as large 4. as 5. this p市役所はこの公園の 3 倍の大きさです.	oark 6. is 7. three). (有明高専 H14,H13)
	(2)	(1. as possible 2. she 3. to 4. study 5. has 6. hard 7 彼女はできるだけ一生懸命に勉強しなければならない.	·
6.		日本文の意味を表すように , () 内の語または句 目と4番目にくるものの番号を答えなさい .	
		This is (1. we've 2. winter 3. coldest 4. ever 5. the こんなに寒い冬は初めてです.	6. had).
7.	最上	級を用いて同じ内容の文に書きかえなさい.	(大分高専 H12)
		I have never seen a dog as big as this.	
8.	次の	英文を日本語にせよ.	
	, ,	`	北九州高専 H13,H12)
	(2)	Dogs can hear at least ten times as well as people ca	an. (北九州高専 H12)
9.	次の	各組の2文がほぼ同じ意味になるように,()内に	こ1語を入れなさい.
	(1)	$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} {\rm I~like~summer~better~than~any~other~season.} \\ {\rm I~like~summer~(} \qquad)(\qquad)~{\rm all~the~seasons.} \end{array} \right. $	(熊本電波高専 H12)
	(2)	{ The Shinano is the longest river in Japan. The Shinano is () than any () river in Japan.	apan.
			(熊本電波高専 H11)
	(3)	He is three years junior to me. I am three years () than ().	(熊本電波高専 H10)

	(4)	Jane is taller than any other girl in her class. Jane is ()() girl in her class.	(熊本電波高専 H9)					
	(5)	\[\begin{cases} \text{No other mountain in the world is higher than Mt.} \\ \text{Mt. Everest is ()()()() in the world is higher than Mt.} \]	Everest.					
		(鹿児島高専 H13)						
	(6)	Tokyo is the largest city in Japan. Tokyo is larger than ()() city in Japan	(八代高専 H12) n.					
	(7)	$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Tom is sixteen years. Bob is sixteen years old, too.} \\ \text{Tom is ()()()()Bob.} \end{array} \right. $	(m) 10 m					
			(鹿児島高専 H13)					
	(8)	My bag isn't so heavy as yours. Your bag is ()() mine.	(八代高専 H11)					
	(8) { My bag isn't so heavy as yours. Your bag is ()() mine. (八代高専 (9) { I have never seen such a tall tower. This is the () tower I have () seen.							
	(10) $\begin{cases} \text{This question is not as difficult as that one.} \\ \text{That question is () difficult than this one.} \end{cases}$ (有明高専 H							
	(11)	$\begin{cases} \text{He paid no more than } 50,000 \text{ yen for the car.} \\ \text{He paid (}) 50,000 \text{ yen for the car.} \end{cases}$	(八代高専 H13)					
	(12)	$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nothing is more precious than time.} \\ \text{Time is ()()()() thing.} \end{array} \right. $	(有明高専 H13)					
【答】								
1.	(1)4	(2)2 (3)2 (4)3 (5)3 (6)3						
2.	8							
3.	(1)	(ア)5 (イ)3 (ウ)2 (エ)7 (オ)1						
	(2)	(ア)2 (イ)6 (ウ)5 (エ)7 (オ)4						
	(3)	(ア)4 (イ)5 (ウ)7 (エ)6 (オ)1						
4.	(1)	any books as you can						
	(2)	the last man to say such a thing						
	(3)	The area of Tokyo is smaller than that of Kyoto.						
	(4)	is more industrious than any other student						

118 第8章 比較

- (5) has three times as many books as I have
- (6) the tallest building I've ever seen.
- (7) The population of Oita is much larger than that of
- 5. (1) 7,3 [The City Hall is three times as large as this park.]
 - (2) 3,7 [She has to study as hard as possible.]
- 6. 5,1 [the coldest winter we've ever had]
- 7. This is the biggest dog that I have ever seen.
- 8. (1) ジェット機が速く飛べば飛ぶほど,エンジンは熱くなり,より多くの燃料を使う.
 - (2) 犬は人間の少なくとも 10 倍よく耳が聞こえる.
- 9. (1)best of (2)longer, other (3)older, he (4)the tallest (5)the highest mountain (6)any other (7)as old as (8)heavier than (9)tallest, ever (10)more (11)only (12)the most precious

第9章 関係詞

9.1 関係詞(I)

関係詞とは,ある名詞と,それを修飾する文を結びつける働きをするもので,接続詞と代名詞の働きを兼ねる関係代名詞と,接続詞と副詞の働きを兼ねる関係副詞の2種類がある.

9.1.1 関係代名詞の種類

					格				
		主	格	所	有	格	目	的	格
先	人	who		whose			whom		
行	物・事柄	which		whose[of which]		which		h	
詞	物・事柄/人	that			なし		that		

9.1.2 who/whose/whom の(限定)用法

1. who(主格)

That is $\underline{\text{the man}}$. $\underline{\underline{\text{He}}}$ wants to see you.

That is $the \ man \ \mathbf{who}$ wants to see you.

先行詞 土 主格

あちらがあなたに会いたがっている男性です.

2. whose(所有格)

I know <u>a writer</u>. <u>His</u> books are widely read.

I know a writer whose books are widely read.

先行詞 所有格

私はその著作が広く読まれているある作家を知っています.

3. whom(目的格)

The woman is a pianist. I met her yesterday.

The woman whom I met yesterday is a pianist.

先行詞 し 目的格

私が昨日会った女性はピアニストだ.

9.1.3 which, that の用法

1. 主格

She has a parrot **which[that]** can talk. 彼女は話せるオウムを飼っています.

= She has parrot. + It can talk.

2. 所有格

Look at the mountain **whose** *top* is covered with snow.

頂上が雪で覆われているあの山を見てごらん.

= Look at the mountain. + Its top is covered with snow.

3. 目的格

The Hikari (which[that]) we took was very crowded. 私たちが乗ったひかり号はとても混んでいた.

= The Hikari was very crowded. + We took it.

[注意]目的格のwhom, that, which は口語では省略されることが多い.

EXERCISES 26

1. ()内に関係代名詞 who,	whose, who	m, which のう	うち適当なものを入	れな
さい.					

(1)	Let's go to the boutique () opened yesterday.
(2)	There are many tourists () visit Nikko in autumn.
(3)	Is that the woman () Peter is going to marry?
(4)	I don't like a person () talks too much.
(5)	What is the music () you are listening to?
(6)	The racer () car had crashed retired.
(7)	The artist () she likes is Dali.

(8) The player () uniform is blue is my classmate.

【答】(1) which (2) who (3) whom (4) who (5) which (6) whose (7) whom (8) whose

2. 次の2文を関係代名詞を用いて1文にしなさい.

- (1) She needs some friends. She can trust them.
- (2) Fred wears glasses. Their frames are made of gold.
- (3) The old man likes jogging. He lives next door.
- (4) A woman is called a widow. Her husband is dead.

【答】

- (1) She needs some friends whom she can trust.
- (2) Fred wears glasses whose frames are made of gold.

 [Fred wears glasses the frames of which are made of gold.]
- (3) The old man who lives next door likes jogging.
- (4) A woman whose husband is dead is called a widow. (夫を亡くした婦人は未亡人と呼ばれる.)
- 3. 次の各文において省略されている関係代名詞を補いなさい.
 - (1) The French food we ate yesterday was very delicious.
 - (2) I have enjoyed the magazine you lent to me.
 - (3) The boy Mary took to the party is Tom.

【答】

- (1) The French food which[that] we ate yesterday was very delicious.
- (2) I have enjoyed the magazine which [that] you lent to me.
- (3) The boy whom [that] Mary took to the party is Tom.
- 4. 日本文に合うように,関係代名詞を加えて()内の語句を並べかえなさい.また,省略できる関係代名詞は()でくくりなさい.
 - (1) UFO の存在を信じる人は多い. (believe, are, people, in, there, many) UFOs.
 - (2) その町で会った人は私にとても親切にしてくれました.
 (I, were, in that town, met, the people) very kind to me.

(3) 2時に着くはずの飛行機は遅れている.

(at two o'clock, should arrive, the plane, is late).

(4) 中国は非常に人口の多い国です.

(China, population, is very large, a country, is).

【答】

- (1) There are many people who believe in (UFOs.)
- (2) The people (whom) I met in that town were (very kind to me.)
- (3) The plane which [that] should arrive at two two o'clock is late.
- (4) China is a country whose population is very large.

9.2 関係詞 (II)

9.2.1 that が好まれる場合

1. 形容詞の最上級, 序数詞, the only, the very, the same, every, any, all, no など強く限定する語を先行詞に伴う場合

This is the most interesting book (that) I have ever read.

これは私が今までに読んだ中で最もおもしろい本だ.

We'll take the first express that goes to Kyoto.

私たちは京都へ行く最初の急行に乗ります.

Is this all **that** is left?

これが残っているすべてですか.

[注意]上記の場合でも,先行詞が人のときには who も用いられる.

2. 先行詞が「人+人以外のもの」の場合

I know the man and his dog that were hit by a truck.

私はトラックにひかれた男の人と犬を知っている.

3. 先行詞が疑問詞の場合

Who that knows him can trust him?

彼を知っている人でだれが彼を信用できるだろうか.

9.2.2 what — 先行詞を含む関係代名詞

「~すること [もの]」(=the thing(s) that ~) などの意味で, 名詞節を作る.

What he says is always true.

(主 語)

彼が言うことはいつも正しい.

You can take **what**(=anything that) you like.

(目的語)

好きなものを取っていいですよ.

The result is just what I expected.

(補 語)

結果はまさに私が期待したとおりだ.

9.2.3 関係代名詞 what を含む慣用表現

1. what we[you, they] call/what is called:「いわゆる」

He is what we call a superstar.

彼はいわゆるスーパースターだ.

2. what is more:「その上, おまけに」

She is pretty, and, what is more, very intelligent.

彼女は可愛くておまけに賢い.

3. what S is:「今のS」/ what S was[used to be]:「以前のS」

I owe what I am to my brother.

私が今あるのは兄のおかげだ.

He is not what he was five years ago.

彼は5年前の彼とは違う.

4. A it to B what C is to D: 「AとBとの関係はCとDとの関係に等しい」

Reading is to the mind what food is to the body.

読書と精神の関係は食物と身体の関係に等しい。

5. what with A and (what with) B:「A やら B やらで」

What with overwork, what with lack of sleep, he finally fell ill.

働きすぎやら睡眠不足やらで,彼はとうとう病気になった.

9.2.4 as の関係代名詞としての用法

Read **such** book **as** will help you. 「・・・ するような~」 あなたのためになるような本を読みなさい.

I bought **the same** camera **as** you have. 「・・・と同じ~」 私はあなたと同じカメラを買いました.

「参考]関係代名詞 as を含む慣用表現

As is often the case with A:「Aにはよくあることだが」(先行詞は前(後)の文)

As is often the case with her, she left the room open. 彼女にはよくあることだが,彼女はドアを開けっ放しにしたままだった.

9.2.5 前置詞 + 関係代名詞

He is the boy. + I talked with him yesterday.

- He is the boy with whom I talked yesterday. (文語)彼は私が昨日いっしょに話した少年です。
- = He is the boy **who(m)[that]** I talked **with** yesterday. (中間) 彼は私が昨日いっしょに話した少年です.
- = He is the boy (省略) I talked with yesterday. (口語) 彼は私が昨日いっしょに話した少年です.

[注意] that は [that··· + 前置詞] の形だけで, 前置詞 + that の用法はない.

9.2.6 関係代名詞の継続用法 (who, which)

- 1. 限定用法と継続用法の違い
 - (1) He has two daughters **who** are teachers. 彼には教師をしている娘が2人いる.
 - (2) He has two daughters, **who**(=and they) are teachers. 彼には2人の娘がいて,彼女たちは教師をしている.
- 2. 継続用法は who[whose, whom] と which だけで, that にはない.

I bought a book, **which** I found useful (=and I found *it* useful). 私はある本を買って,それが便利であることがわかった.

[注意]継続用法では,目的格の関係代名詞でも省略できない.

3. 継続用法の which は句や節を先行詞とすることがある.

He said that he was sick, which(=but it) was a lie. 彼は病気だと言っていたが, それは嘘だった.

EXERCISES 27

- 1. 次の()内から正しい語を選びなさい.
 - (1) This is the very book (that, what) I've wanted to read.
 - (2) This is the hospital in (that, which) I was born.
 - (3) I don't understand (that, which, what) you are saying.
 - (4) Your present is just (that, which, what) I have wanted.
 - (5) I saw a movie, (that, which) was too difficult for me.
 - (6) He forgot her birthday, (what, which) made her sad.
 - 【答】(1) that (2) which (3) what (あなたが言っていることがわかりません.) (4) what (あなたのプレゼントはちょうど私が欲しかったものです.) (5) which (私は映画を見たが、(その映画は)私には難しすぎた.) (6) which (彼は彼女の誕生日を忘れていた、そのことが彼女を悲しませた.)
- 2. 次の各文の()内に適当な関係代名詞を入れなさい.
 - (1) She has a pen pal, () she will meet next month.
 - (2) Jim lent me an umbrella, () I felt in the bus.
 - (3) That boy, () belongs to our club, is from Hawaii.
 - (4) Mr. Baker, () work is over, is helping others.
 - (5) () is needed most now is not money.
 - (6) Who () has seen the picture can forget it?
 - 【答】(1) whom (2) which (3) who (4) whose (ベイカー氏は,自分の仕事が終わったので,他の人を手伝っている。) (5) What (6) that (その絵を見た人ならだれでもそれを忘れられようか (いや忘れられはしない)。)
- 3. 日本文に合うように()内に適当な1語を入れなさい.

いる.

こと)

(1) 彼はいわゆる仕事中毒だ.

He is () is () a workhalic.

	(2)	シンデレラは働き者でおまけに心の優しい人だ .
		Cinderella is hardworking, and ()()(), tenderhearted.
	(3)	今のボブは昔の彼とはすっかり違っている.
		Bob is now quite () from ()() once ().
	(4)	彼は日本ではお目にかかれないような切手を持っている. He has () stamps () can't be found in Japan.
	(5)	君の持っている時計と同じものが欲しいな.
		I want ()() watch () you have.
		(1) what, called (2) what is more (3) different, what he, was (4) such, (5) the same, as
4.	各文	を関係代名詞を省略した形に書きかえなさい.
	(1)	Is this the bank for which your father works?
	(2)	He is the guide with whom we traveled for a week.
	【答】	1
	(1)	Is this the bank (which) your father works for?
	(2)	He is the guide (whom) we traveled with for a week.
5.	次の	各文を日本語に直しなさい.
	(1)	Here comes the woman we are talking about!
	(2)	Tom passed all the exams, which surprised us.
	(3)	Don't put off till tomorrow what you can do today.
	(4)	Your mother is the best cook I have ever met.
	(5)	Bob is now quite different from what he once was.
	た.	$m{I}(1)$ 私たちがうわさをしている女性が来たよ. (2) トムが全部の試験に合格し (3) 今日できることを明日まで延ばすな. (4) あなたのお母さんは私が今までにた人の中で一番料理が上手です. (5) いまのボブは昔の彼とはすっかり違って

6. 日本文に合うように ()内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい . (関係詞を用いる

(1) 旅行中に買ったものを私に見せてください.			
Please ()()()()()() during your trip.			
(2) 姉は私が持っているものはなんでも欲しがる. $\mathrm{My\ sister\ wants}\ ($)($$) I ($$).			
(3) あなたが見た最初の映画は何でしたか.			
What was the () movie ()()()?			
【答】(1) show me what you bought (2) everything that, have (3) first, that			
you saw			
9.3 関係詞 (III)			
9.3.1 関係副詞の限定用法			
① That is the house. He lives there.			
② That is <u>the house</u> where he lives. (あれが彼の住んでいる家です.) ^{先行詞}			
[注意]② = That is the house \underline{in} which he lives. (there= \underline{in} the house)			
$1.$ when:「時」を表す語 $(ext{time,day}$ など)を先行詞とする.			
Let me know the time $\mathbf{when}(=at \ which)$ you will start. あなたが出発する時間を私に教えてください.			
2. where:「場所」を表す語(place,house,city など)を先行詞とする.			
Do you remember the place $\mathbf{where}(=at \ which)$ we first met? 私たちがはじめて会った場所を覚えていますか .			
3. why :「理由」を表す語 (reason) を先行詞とする.			
Tell me the reason $\mathbf{why}(=for\ which)$ you were late. 君が遅れた理由を私に話しなさい .			
4. how: 先行詞をとらない.			
That was how he always did it. (=That was <i>the way</i> he always did it.) それが,彼がいつもそれをやる方法だ \to そのようにして彼はいつもそれをやった.			
[注意]限定用法の when, where, why は省略されることがある.			
That was <i>the year</i> (when) I entered high school. それが,私が高校へ入った年だ.			

Do you know *reason* (**why**) he didn't come? 彼が来なかった理由をあなたは知っていますか.

9.3.2 関係副詞が先行詞をもたない場合(名詞節)

My house isn't far from **where**(=the place where) I work. 私の家は私が働いているところから遠くない.

Saturday is $\mathbf{when}(=the\ day\ when)$ I am free.

土曜日は私がひまなとき[日]です.

This is $\mathbf{why}(=the\ reason\ why)$ I never speak to him.

これが,私が決して彼に話しかけない理由です.

→ こういう訳で私は彼に決して話しかけません.

9.3.3 関係副詞の継続用法 (when, where)

I was about to go out, when(=and then) it began to rain. 私が出かけようとすると,そのとき雨が降り始めた.

We went to Rome_where(=and there) we stayed for a week. 私たちはローマに行き , そこに 1 週間滞在した .

「注意」継続用法にはふつうコンマをうつ.why,howには継続用法はない.

EXERCISES 28

, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
(1) The town () I grew up is very small.
(2) Tell me the reason () you need so much money.
(3) There was a time () America belonged to England.
(4) She is fond of candy. That is () she has bad teeth.
(5) They moved to Nagoya, () they lived for ten years.
(6) We traveled in August, () our son had a vacation.

次の各文の()内に適当な関係副詞を入れなさい。

【答】(1) where (2) why (3) when (4) why (5) where (彼らは名古屋へ引越し,そこに 10 年間住んだ.) (6) when (私たちは 8 月に旅行をした,息子が休みだったので.)

2. 次の 2 文を関係副詞を用いて 1 文にしなさい。			
(1) $\begin{cases} \text{The city has a very beautiful park.} \\ \text{I'm staying there now.} \end{cases}$			
(2) $\begin{cases} \text{The day will come.} \\ \text{We will be able to travel in space then.} \end{cases}$			
(3) $\begin{cases} I \text{ need not tell you the reason.} \\ I \text{ got angry with you for that reason.} \end{cases}$			
【答】			
(1) The city where I'm staying now has a very beautiful park.			
(2) The day will come when we will be able to travel in space.			
(3) I need not tell you the reason why I got angry with you.			
3. 次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.			
(1) There are some countries where it never snows.			
(2) That is how she has succeeded as a singer.			
(3) This is the point where you are mistaken.			
(4) Explain the reason you are quarreling with Geroge.			
(5) I just came home, when the telephone rang.			
【答】 (1) 決して雪が降らない国もある. (2) そのようにして彼女は歌手として成功した. (3) ここがあなたの間違っている点です. (4) ジョージとけんかしている理由を説明しなさい. (5) 私が帰宅したちょうどそのとき,電話が鳴った.			
4. 日本文に合うように $($)内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい .			
(1) 彼女が長崎に着いた朝は晴れていた.			
The $($ $)($ $)($ $)($ $)$ in Nagasaki was clear.			
(2) このようにして彼はその問題を解いたのです.			
This is $($ $)($ $)($ $)$ the problem.			
(3) 私が外出しなかった理由はお金がなかったことだ . The ()() I ()()() was that I had no money.			
(4) 私たちはレストランへ行き , そこでサリーに会った .			
We $()()()()()()()()()()()Sally.$			
【答】(1) morning when she arrived (2) how he solved (3) reason why, didn't go out (4) went to the restaurant, where we met			

9.4 関係詞(IV)

9.4.1 複合関係代名詞

複合関係代名詞 -

whoever[whomever] 「~する人は[を] だれでも」
whatever 「~するものはなんでも」
whichever 「~するものはどれ[どちら] でも」

Whoever (=Anybody who) knows her loves her. 彼女を知っている人はだれでも彼女が大好きです.

You can invite whoever(=anybody who) wants to come. 来たい人ならだれでも招待してよい.

You can invite who(m)ever(=anybody whom) you like. あなたの好きな人をだれでも招待していいですよ.

[注意] 口語では whomever の代わりに whoever を用いることが多い.

Whatever(=Anything that) she wears is very expensive. 彼女の着るものは何でも大変高価だ.

You may take whichever you need.
あなたに必要なのをどちらでも取ってよい.

You can read whatever[whichever] book you like. (形容詞的) 好きな本を何でも[どちらでも]読んでよい.

複合関係副詞 -

whenever 「~するときはいつでも」 wherever 「~するところはどこ (\land) でも」

You can come whenever(=at any time when) you like. いつでもお好きなときに来ていいですよ.

My dog follows me wherever(=to any place where) I go. うちの犬は私の行くところへどこでもついてくる.

9.4.2 譲歩の意味の複合関係詞

譲歩の意味の複合関係詞 -

whoever/whatever/whichever 「だれ/何/どれ [どちら] が [を] ~ しても」 whenever/wherever/however 「いつ/どこで/どんなに~しても」

Whoever says[may say] so, I don't believe it. だれがそう言ったとしても, 私はそれを信じない.

[注意] 口語では may を用いないことが多い. 以下の各例も同様.

Whichever you choose, there is little difference.

どちらを選んでも,ほとんど違いはない.

Whichever train you take, you can reach Tokyo by six. (形容詞的) どちらの列車に乗っても, あなたは6時までには東京に着けますよ.

 $\label{eq:wherever} \mbox{Wherever you go, you will be welcomed.}$

どこへ行ってもあなたは歓迎されるでしょう.

 ${\bf However}$ fast he runs, he won't arrive in time.

どんなに速く走っても,彼は時間どおりに着かないだろう.

[参考] no matter who(=whoever), no matter when(=whenever), … なども「譲歩」の意味を表すのに用いられる.

No matter who(=Whoever) says so, I don't believe it. だれがそう言ったとしても,私はそれを信じない.

EXERCISES 29

1.	次の各文の()内に,下の	から適当な複合関係詞を選んで入れなさい.
	(1) The do	g barks at me () it sees me.
	(2) () knocks, don't ansv	wer the door.
	(3) () sleepy he is, he pro	epares for his classes.
	(4) I will gi	ive you () you	ask for.
	(5) Mr. Jol	nnson carries his um	abrella () he goes.
	(6) She spo	oke to () sat n	next to her in the bus.
		whoever, whomever	er, whatever,
		whenever, wherever	er, however

2.	次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.			
	(1) Whenever he comes to see me, he brings something for me.			
	(2) Whatever happens, I'll never change my mind.			
	(3) You may choose whichever channel you like.			
(4) You may sit wherever you can find a seat.				
(5) Whoever says such a thing is a liar.(6) However often you propose to her, she won't say yes.				
3.	日本文に合うように()内に適当な1語を入れなさい.			
	(1) その鳥は彼が呼ぶといつも彼のところへ飛んでくる. The bird flies to him ()()() it.			
	(2) どこに住んでも、彼女は人生を楽しむだろう。 ()()(), she will enjoy her life.			
	(3) 音楽が好きな人はだれでもうちのクラブに入れます.			
	($)($ $)($ $)$ can join our club.			
	(4) どんなに貧しくても,彼女はいつも幸せそうだ.			
	()()()(), she always seems happy.			
	(5) どちらのバスに乗っても競技場に行きます. $()()()()(), $ you'll get to the stadium.			
	【答】(1) whenever he calls (2) Wherever she lives (3) Whoever likes music (4) However poor she is (5) Whichever bus you take			

【答】(1) whenever (その犬は私を見るといつでも私に向かってほえる.) (2) Whoever

(3) However (4) whatever (5) wherever (6) whoever

9.5 入試問題

1. 次の空欄に入るもっとも適切な語(句)を下から選び番号で答えなさい.

	(1)	The woman () wrote this report has a talent 1. whom 2. whose 3. who 4. she	for writing. (県技短 H13)
	(2)	I have a friend () lives in America. 1. who 2. whose 3. whom 4. which	(佐世保高専 H14)
	(3)	() he said was not true.1. That 2. What 3. Which	(八代高専 H13)
	(4)	() he is saying is definitely true.1. What 2. That 3. Which	(八代高専 H12)
	(5)	() he said is true.1. What 2. Which 3. That	(八代高専 H11)
	(6)	This is a violin () owner is a well-known must 1. whose 2. which 3.that	ician. (有明高専 H10)
	(7)	Yatsushiro is the city () population is the semamoto.	econd largest in Ku-
		1. where 2. which 3. whose	(八代高 専 H10)
	(8)	The man () name is Michael visited you this 1. who 2. whose 3. whom 4. that	morning. (大分工科 H10 前期)
	(9)	Don't put off till tomorrow () you can do tod 1. what 2. when 3. that	ay. (有明高専 H10)
	(10)	This is the hospital () he was born. 1. which 2. how 3. where	(有明高専 H10)
	(11)	Los Angels is one of the places () I'd like to v 1. at which 2. which 3. on which 4. to which	
	(12)	There is no Japanese () knows the baseball p. 1. such 2. as 3. but	layer. (有明高専 H10)
2.	日本	語訳を参考にして,空欄に適する語を記入しなさい	. (大分高専 H10)
		Is this the train () stops at Takajo? これは高城に止まる列車ですか .	
3.		() 内の語 (句) を日本文の意味を表すように並 2番目と4番目にくるものの番号を答えよ .	なびかえ、()の
	(1)	These are (1 Father 2 me 3 bought 4 shoes 5 for 6 t store.	he) at a department
			北九州高専 H13,H12)

明日何が起こるかは誰にもわかりません.	(北九州高専 H12)
4. 日本文の意味になるように次の語 $(句)$ を正しい順に選べ	替えなさい.
 (1) What (it / rain / started / to / was / worse / ,). さらに悪いことには、雨が降り始めた。 (2) (said / you / what / satisfied / I / have / with / ar 	(佐世保高専 H13)
(2) (said / you / what / satisfied / 1 / flave / with / af 私はあなたの言ったことに満足している.	(鹿児島高専 H14)
(3) (am / I / I / what / be / not / to / used). 私は昔の私ではありません .	(大分工科 H11 後期)
(4) (the dog / along / and / look at / are / that / run	nning / the boy / the
river). 河原を走っている少年と犬を見てごらん.	
	(鹿児島高専 H14)
(5) (till / what / today / tomorrow / can do / put off , 今日できることを明日に伸ばすな .	/ you / don't). (鹿児島高専 H13)
(6) (want / is /visit / the city / to / Kanazawa / I). 私が訪れてみたい市は金沢です.	(鹿児島高専 H13)
(7) (is, dinner, the restaurant, ate, we, this, where,) yes これが昨日私たちが食事したレストランである.	sterday. (八代高専 H13)
(8) (don't / where / I / he / know / lives /.) 私は彼がどこに住んでいるのか知りません .	(大分工科 H10 後期)
(9) (reason, scolded, this, the, I, is you). これが私が君を	: しかった理由ですよ . (八代高専 H12)
5. 日本語の意味にあうように , () に適切な熟語を , で答えよ .	下の語群から選び記号 (久留米高専 H10)
He is ()()() a walking dictionary 彼はいわゆる生き字引だ.	y.

(2) Nobody (1 tomorrow 2 can 3 happen 4 tell 5 will 6 what).

-	1. be long before	2. like to be	
,	3. no less than	4. there is no	
į	5. what on earth	6. as far as	
,	7. as much as	8. as hard as	
)	9. would like to	10. it is no	
	11. prevented me with	12. in order to	
	13. as well as	14. feel like going	
	15. so as to	16. as soon as	
	17. no sooner than	18. prevented me from	m
-	19. would rather than	20. what is called	
6. 次の各 なさい	組の2文がほぼ同じ意味になるよ	くうに , () 内に)	適当な1語を入れ
$(1) \ \bigg\{$	The thing which I want is a dig	gital watch. ligital watch.	(大分高専 H14)
	I could not make myself unders They did not understand (熊本電波高専 H9)
	Lucy is the girl dancing with your Lucy is the girl ()((八代局専 H14)
(4)	Have you seen the new house we have you seen the new house (here we live?	
	Have you seen the new house () () we live	re?
			(有明高専 H13)
(5)	They say that July, 1999 is the happen. They say that July, 1999 is the	month in which some	thing bad may
(3)	They say that July, 1999 is the happen.	month () some	thing bad may
((八代高専 H12)
`	1)~(5)の日本語に当てはまる英 とも適切な語を1つずつ選んで,	` ' ') に 1 ~ 8 の中か
T	Nま到着したお客さんは自分の名前を The (ア) (イ) (ウ) (. who 2. which 3. just 4. sign	エ) forgot to (オ) his name.
	情堂はアジアの国々から来た若い学生 The (ア) was (イ) of yo		

Asian countries.

- 1. stadium 2. came 3. filled 4. whom 5. auditorium 6. students
- 7. who 8. full
- (3) ぼくが北海道に行こうと心に決めたのはその時でした. (県技短 H12) It was (ア) (イ) I (ウ) (エ) my (オ) to go to Hokkaido. 1. that 2. mind 3. heart 4. then 5. made 6. decide 7. up 8. planned
- (4) 道路の向こう側にある公園はとても静かで落ち着きます. (県技短 H13) The (ア) (イ) (ウ) road (エ) us is (オ) peaceful. 1. the 2. quiet 3. park 4. across 5. very 6. on 7. from 8. side
- 8. ()内の指示に従って書きかえなさい.
 - (1) (内容をかえないで1つの文に) (大分高専 H12) What did you study? Tell me.
 - (2) (whose **を用いて同じ内容の文に**) (大分高専 H12) Mary is a girl with blue eyes.

【答】

- 1. (1)3 (2)1 (3)2 (4)1 (5)1 (6)1 (7)3 (8)2 (9)1 (10)3 (11)2 (12)3
- 2. which
- 3. (1) 4,3 [the shoes Father bought for me]
 - (2) 4,5 [can tell what will happen tomorrow]
- 4. (1) was worse, it started to rain
 - (2) I am satisfied with what you have said.
 - (3) I am not what I used to be.
 - (4) Look at the boy and the dog that are running along the river.
 - (5) Don't put off till tomorrow what you can do today.
 - (6) The city I want to visit is Kanazawa.
 - (7) This is the restaurant where we ate dinner.
 - (8) I don't know where he lives.
 - (9) This is the reason I scolded you.
- 5. 20
- 6. (1) What I want (2) what (3) who, is (4) in which (5) when

- 7. (1) ア5 イ1 ウ3 エ7 オ4
 - (2) **ア**5 **イ**8 **ウ**6 **エ**7 **オ**2
 - (3) ア4 イ1 ウ5 エ7 オ2
 - (4) ア3 イ4 ウ1 エ7 オ5
- 8. (1) Tell me what you studied.
 - (2) Mary is a girl whose eyes are blue.

第 10 章 接続詞

10.1 接続詞(I)

文の中で語や句,節を結ぶ語を接続詞という.

10.1.1 等位接続詞

文法上対等な関係にある語と語,句と句,節と節を結びつける接続詞.

1. and

John and I are good friends.

(語と語)

ジョンと私は親友だ.

I like coffee, and John likes tea.

(節と節)

私はコーヒーが好きでジョンはお茶が好きだ.

2. **or**

Did you go there by train **or** by plane? (句と句) そこへは列車で行ったのですか,それとも飛行機で行ったのですか.

- (1) 命令文, + and ・・・:「~しなさい, そうすれば・・・」 Run to the station, and you will catch the train. 駅まで走りなさい.そうすれば列車に間に合うでしょう.
- (2) 命令文, + or · · · : 「~しなさい, でないと · · · 」 Run to the station, or you will miss the train. 駅まで走りなさい. でないと列車に乗り遅れますよ.

3. but

I asked his name, **but** he didn't answer. 私は彼の名前をたずねたが,彼は答えなかった.

[**not A but B**]「A ではなくてB」 She is **not** my sister **but** my cousin. 彼女は私の妹ではなくいとこだ. 4. for

He must be ill, **for** he looks pale.

彼は病気にちがいない,というのも顔色が悪い[青い]からだ.

5. so

It is raining, so we had better take a taxi.

雨が降っているので、私たちはタクシーに乗った方がいい、

6. nor

Tom did n't come, **nor** did his friends.

トムは来なかったし,彼の友人も来なかった.

「注意]否定の節の後に用いられ「~もまた… ない」の意.語順に注意.

10.1.2 従位接続詞―名詞節を導くもの

文中で名詞や副詞の働きをする節を導く接続詞を従位[従属]接続詞という.

1. that 「~ということ」

It is certain that he will pass the exam.

(It=that ~ 主語)

彼が試験に通るのは確かだ.

The fact is **that** I have no money with me.

(補語)

本当のところは,私はお金を全く持ち合わせていない.

Do you know that she is leaving for Italy tomorrow?

(目的語)

彼女が明日イタリアへ発つのを知っていますか.

No one can deny the fact that he is innocent.

(同格)

彼が無実だという事実はだれも否定できない.

2. whether, if 「~かどうか」

Whether we'll succeed or not depends on you.

(主語)

私たちが成功するかどうかはあなたにかかっている [あなた次第だ].

I wonder **if**[whether] he'll come here on time.

(目的語)

彼は時間どおりに来るだろうか.

[注意]節が主語になる時には, if は用いられない.

EXERCISES 30

- 1. 次の各文の()内に,下の から適当な接続詞を選んで入れなさい.
 - (1) Mon kissed me () said good-night.

(2) Which do you have for breakfast, rice () bread?
(3) This watch is old, () it keeps good time.
(4) Is it true () Emiko bought a motorcycle?
(5) I don't think () she is a good singer.
(6) It's going to snow, () it's rather cold this morning.
(7) I'm busy now, () will you call me later?
(8) It is doubtful () he will get well or not.
(9) Please tell me () this road leads to Boston.
so, or, but, and, that, whether
【答】(1) and (2) or (3) but (この時計は古いけれど時間が正確だ.) (4) that (5) that (6) for (7) so (いま忙しいので,後でお電話くださいませんか.) (8) whether (彼が全快するかどうかは疑わしい.) (9) whether (この道はボストンへ通じるかどうか教えて下さい.)
次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように()内に適当な1語を入れな さい.
(1) { If you work hard, you'll succeed in business. Work hard, () you'll succeed in business.
(2) { If you don't put on a sweater, you'll catch cold. Put on a sweater, () you'll catch cold.
【答】(1) and (2) or
次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.

3.

2.

- (1) Please ask him if he can attend the meeting.
- (2) Let me know whether she'll join the tour.
- (3) The news that he got a gold medal delighted his family.
- (4) The trouble is that the shop is closed on Sundays.
- 【答】(1) 彼が会合に出席できるかどうか聞いて下さい. (2) 彼女が旅行に参加する かどうか私に知らせて下さい. (3) 彼が金メダルを獲得したというニュース(は彼の 家族を喜ばせた \rightarrow) を聞いて彼の家族は喜んだ. (4) 困ったことにその店は日曜日に 閉まっている.

- 4. 日本文に合うように,適当な接続詞1語を補って()内の語句を並べかえなさい.
 - (1) この薬を飲みなさい. そうすれば気分が良くなるでしょう. (medicine, you, take, this,) will feel better.
 - (2) この自転車は僕のでなく兄のです. (mine, my brother's, is, bicycle, not, this).
 - (3) 私の答えが間違っているのかしら. (wrong, I, my answer, wonder, is).

- (1) Take this medicine, and you (will feel better.)
- (2) This bicycle is not mine but my brother's.
- (3) I wonder <u>if[whether]</u> my answer is wrong.

10.2 接続詞(II)

10.2.1 従位接続詞―副詞節を導くもの

1. 時: when (~するとき), while (~する間), as (~するとき, ~しながら, ~するにつれて), till[until] (~するまで), before (~する前に), after (~した後に), since (~して以来), as soon as (~するとすぐに)

She got a job **when** she was twenty.

彼女は20歳のときに職を得た.

Look at me while I'm talking to you.

私があなたに話をしているときには私を見なさい.

The phone rang as I was leaving home.

私が家を出るとき,電話がかかってきた.

Please wait **till[until]** he returns.

彼が戻るまで待ってください.

We have lived here **since** we got married.

私たちは結婚して以来(ずっと)ここに住んでいる.

2. 条件: if(もし~ならば), unless (~でないかぎり, もし~でなければ)

If it is fine tomorrow, we'll go for a drive.

明日天気がよければ,私たちはドライブに行くつもりです.

Please help me **unless** you are busy. 忙しくなければ, 私を手伝ってください.

3. 原因・理由: because, since, as (~だから,~ので)

I like him **because** he is kind to everyone.

みんなに親切だから,私は彼が好きなのです.

Since[As] you say so, it must be true. あなたがそういうのだから,それは本当に違いない.

[注意] because は直接の原因や理由を表し意味が強く since→as の順に弱くなる.

4. 結果(程度): [so ~ that · · ·] [such ~ that · · ·] 「非常に~なので · · · 」

This book is **so** difficult **that** I cannot read it.

この本はとてもむずかしいので私には読めない、

That is **such** a beautiful song **that** I often listen to it.

あれはとても美しい歌なのでわたしはしょっちゅう聞きます.

- \rightarrow That song is **so** beautiful **that** I often listen to it.
- 5. 目的: so that A can/will[may(文語)] ~ 「A が~するため[よう] に」

Speak louder so that everyone can hear you.

みんなが聞き取れるようにようにもっと大きな声で話しなさい.

I hurried **so that I would not** be late for school. (~ しないように) 私は学校に遅刻しないように急いだ.

6. 譲歩

(1) though[although]「~だけれども」, even if[even though]「たとえ~でも」

Though[Although] it was raining, we played soccer.

雨が降っていたけれど,私たちはサッカーをした.

Even if the book seems difficult, you have to read it.

たとえその本が難しそうでも, 君はそれを読まなければならない.

(2) whether ~ or not 「~であろうとなかろうと」

You must invite him **whether** you like him **or not**.

あなたが彼を好きであろうとなかろうと招待すべきです.

7. その他

Do it **as** you were told. (~のように,~のとおり) 言われたとおりにそれをやりなさい.

I'll help you as[so] far as I can. (~するかぎり[程度]) 私のできるかぎりあなたをお手伝いするつもりです.

I'll never forget him as[so] long as I live.

(~する間 [限り] は [期間・条件])

生きているかぎり私は彼を忘れません.

10.2.2 接続詞を含む慣用表現

- 1. 等位接続詞を含む慣用表現
 - (1) He speaks **both** English **and** French. 「AもBも(両方とも)」 彼は英語もフランス語も話す.
 - (2) **Either** she **or** her husband will cook dinner. 「AかBかどちらか」 彼女が彼女の夫のどちらかが夕食をつくるでしょう.
 - (3) My father **neither** smoke **nor** drinks. 「AもBも~ない」 父は酒も夕バコもやらない.
 - (4) He speaks **not only** English **but (also)** French. 「AだけでなくBも」 = He speaks French **as well as** English. 彼は英語だけでなくフランス語も話す.

主語と動詞の関係に注意・

- (1) 「either A or B」、「neither A or B」において,動詞の人称・数はBに一致する.
- (2) 「not only A but B」, B as well as A」において,動詞の人称・数はBに一致する.

Either you or he is wrong.

あなたか彼かどちらかが間違っている.

Neither you nor he is wrong.

あなたも彼も間違っていない.

Not only you but (also) he is wrong.

= **He** *as well as* you **is** wrong. あなただけでなく彼も間違っている.

2. 従位接続詞を含むその他の表現

- (1) Walk carefully **for fear (that)** you **should** slip and fall.
 「~しないように」(文語)
 すべってころばないように気をつけて歩きなさい.
- (2) Make a note of it **in case** you (**should**) forget. 「~するといけないから」 忘れるといけないので書きとめておきなさい.
- (3) We **take it for granted that** she'll win the race.

 「 ~ を当然のことと思う」

 私たちは彼女がそのレースに勝つのを当然のことと思っている.
- (4) It was not until I saw her that I learned the news.
 「~して初めて・・・する」
 彼女に会って初めて私をその知らせを知った.
- (5) **It will not be long before** the rain stops. 「まもなく~するだろう」 まもなく雨はやむだろう.
- (6) **Now (that)** Hiroshi has arrived, let's start. 「今はもう~だから」 もうひろしも到着したのだから, さあ始めよう.

EXERCISES 31

- 1. 次の各文の ()内から適当な語を選びなさい.
 - (1) He weighed 3,000 grams (when, while) he was born.
 - (2) Lock the door (after, before) you go out.
 - (3) He has been learning French (because, since) he was a child.
 - (4) You must wait (until, when) the light turns green.
 - (5) We'll miss the bus (if, unless) we start at once.
 - 【答】(1) when (彼は生まれたとき 3,000 グラムの体重があった.) (2) before (外出する前にドアの鍵をかけなさい.) (3) since (彼は子供のころからフランス語を学んでいる.) (4) until (5) unless (ただちに出発しなければ,私たちはバスに乗り損ねてしまう.)
- 2. 次の各文の()内に適当な語句を下から選んで入れなさい.
 - (1) The train was () crowded that I couldn't get a seat.
 - (2) He is good at volleyball () he is short.
 - (3) It was () a wonderful concert that we really enjoyed it.

3.

4.

5.

(4) Keep quiet () the baby will not wake.
(5) () it rains, the ceremony will be held.
(6) I will not change my plan () you agree or not.
(7) () she sometimes tells a lie, I don't believe her.
[so, since, so that, even if, whether, though, such]
【答】 (1) so (2) though [同じ意味の although ~ は通例主節の前に置かれる.] (3) such (4) so that (赤ちゃんを起こさないように静かにしなさい.) (5) Even if (6) whether (君が賛成しようがしまいが私は自分の計画を変えるつもりはありません) (7) Since
次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.
(1) You don't have to come unless you are called.
(2) As soon as she watered the garden, it began to rain.
(3) He became a teacher as I had expected.
(4) As far as I know, she is not married yet.
(5) You may stay here so long as you keep quiet.
【答】 (1) 呼ばれなければ来る必要はありません。 (2) 彼女が庭に水をやったとたんに雨が降り出した。 (3) 私が予期していたのように彼は教師になった。 (4) 私の知る限りでは,彼女はまだ結婚していない。 (5) 静かにしていさえすればここにいてもよろしい。 $[$ この文のように as $long$ as は,条件」を表す用法もある。 $]$
日本文に合うように () 内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい .
(1) 暗くなるにつれて寒くなった . ()()() dark, it became cold.
(2) このオレンジはとてもすっぱくて食べられない. This orange is () sour () I ()() it. = This orange is () sour () me ()().
(3) 彼女はヨーロッパに行くためにお金をためている . She is saving money ()() she ()() to Europe.
【答】(1) As it got[grew / became] (2) so, that, cannot eat / too, for, to eat (3) so that, can go
日本文に合うように,適当な接続詞1語を補って,()内の語句を並べかえなさい.

- (1) 私は毎朝コーヒーか紅茶のどちらかを飲む. (either, I, coffee, tea, drink) every morning.
- (2) この本は私には難しすぎもせずやさしすぎもしない. (too difficult, too easy, is, this, neither, book) for me.
- (3) 子供たちだけでなく大人たちも深く感動した. (the adults, the children, not, also, were, only) deeply moved.
- (4) 彼と彼の奥さんと両方とも夕食に招待された. (his wife, he, invited, both, to, were) dinner.

- (1) I drink either coffee or tea (every morning.)
- (2) This book is neither too difficult <u>nor</u> too easy (for me.)
- (3) Not only the children <u>but</u> also the adults were (deeply moved.)
- (4) Both he <u>and</u> his wife were invited to (dinner.)
- 6. 空所に be 動詞の現在形を入れよ.

(1)	Bread and butter () served for breakfast here.
(2)	Not only you but also I ($$) poor at math.
(3)	I as well as you () good at tennis.
(4)	Our class () all diligent.
(5)	The New York Times () published daily.
(6)	Twenty dollars () too much for this T-shirt.

- (7) No news () good news.
- (8) The poet and novelist () dead.
- (9) More than one teacher () present.

【答】(1) is 「ここでは朝食にバター付きパンが出る」 (2) am 「君だけでなく私も数学が苦手です」 (3) am 「あなたと同様に私もテニスが得意です」 (4) are 「私たちのクラスのみんな勤勉です」 (5) is 「ニューヨークタイムズは毎日発行される」 (6) is 「20 ドルはこの T シャツには高すぎる」 (7) is [news は単数扱い (7) is [the poet and novelist「詩人で小説家」 the poet and the novelist「詩人と小説家」] (9) is [「(1 人ならず)何人もの先生が出席している」意味上は複数形であるが、one に引かれて単数で受ける。]

10.3 入試問題

1.	日本 H14	文を参考に , () に適する語句を選び , 番号で答え	ί よ .	(八代高専
		ロンドンに着いたら知らせてください. Let me know when you () in London. 1. arrive 2. arrived 3. will arrive		
2.	それ	ぞれの文について , () から最も適当なものを選び ,	, 番号で	答えよ.
	(1)	No matter () he has done, I still love my son. 1. how 2. if 3. that 4. what	(県技短 H9)
	(2)	He'll remind us whether () he has the space for 1. or so 2. or else 3. or not 4. or other		nings. 具技短 H10)
	(3)	We eat and drink () we may live. 1. as 2. if 3. that 4. when	(北九州	高専 H11)
	(4)	If you see a parcel, don't open it () your name it 1. as 2. till 3. unless 4. as soon as		!技短 H10)
	(5)	() had he sat down, when the phone rang.1. often 2. nearly 3. hardly 4. neither	(県	!技短 H10)
	(6)	Hurry up, () you'll be in time for school. 1. and 2. or 3. but	(八代	に高専 H11)
	(7)	Dress warmly, () you'll catch cold. 1. or 2. either 3. both 4. nor	(県	!技短 H12)
3.	()の中の語を適切な形に直しなさい(1語とは限らない	ı) .	
	(1)	I will call you when I (get) to the station.	(有明	月高専 H13)
	(2)	I don't know when he (get) to the station.	(有明	月高専 H13)
	(3)	Let's go on a hike if it (be) fine tomorrow.	(有明	高専 H14)
4.	日本	語訳を参考にして,空欄に適する語を記入しなさい.	(大分)高専 H10)
		No matter () tired you may be, you must do ; どんなに疲れていても,宿題はしなくてはなりません.	your ho	mework.
5.		語に当てはまる英文を , 空欄 (ア) ~ (オ) に最も適切な語 させなさい .	を1つす	ずつ選んで,

	(1)	汽車の到着が何時になっても、駅で	あなたをお迎えします.
		We'll meet you at the station (オ) arrives.	ア)(イ)(ウ)(エ) the (
		1. time 2. when 3. see 4. train 5	. matter 6. yes 7. no 8. what
			(県技短 H11)
	(2)	あなたが言うから私がそれをすると	でも思うのですか.
		Do you think I will do that ($\overline{\mathcal{F}}$	7)(イ)(ウ)(エ)(オ)?
		1. me 2. just 3. since 4. because	5. say 6. you 7. tell 8. speak
			(県技短 H10)
	(3)	彼はそっと教室を抜け出したので、	だれも気付かなかった.
		He $(\mathcal{P})(\mathcal{I})$ of the class noticed it.	room (ゥ) quietly (エ)(オ)
		1. left 2. got 3. so 4. such 5. out	t 6. that 7. nobody
		1, 1910 1, 800 0, 20 1, 2401 0, 04	(県技短 H9)
6.	日本	:語の意味にあうように ,()	に適切な熟語を,下の語群から選び記号
		えよ.	(久留米高専 H10)
	(1)	見渡す限り,空と砂漠しかない.	
		() () () I see sands.	e, there is nothing but the sky and the
	(2)	帰宅すると,すぐ彼は2階に上がっ	ア眠った
	(2)		turned home, he went upstairs to sleep.
		1. be long before	2. like to be
		3. no less than	4. there is no
		5. what on earth	6. as far as
		7. as much as	8. as hard as
		9. would like to	10. it is no
		11. prevented me with	12. in order to
		13. as well as	14. feel like going
		15. so as to	16. as soon as
		17. no sooner than	18. prevented me from
		19. would rather than	20. what is called
7.	日本	語の意味になるように ,()	内の語句を並べ替えなさい.
	(1)	(the reason / for school / know /	you / late / do / she / was)?
	` /	彼女が学校に遅刻した理由を知って	

	(2)	(never / to / spoken / he / unless / speaks).彼は話しかけられない限り口を利かない。(大分工科 H11 後期)
	(3)	The (we / money / is / no / have / that / trouble). 困ったことには私たちにはお金がないのです. (熊本電波高専 H11)
	(4)	(he / the train / the station / hurried / could / to / so that / catch / he). 彼は列車に間に合うように駅まで急いで行きました. (有明高専 H12)
	(5)	(his promise / matter / keeps / what / no / happens / he). たとえ何が起きても彼は約束を守ります. (有明高専 H11,H10)
	(6)	You may borrow the book (as / it / you / as / long / return). 返してさせくれれば,この本を貸してあげるよ. (熊本電波高専 H14)
	(7)	(John heard / this morning / that / the good news / it was / not until). ジョンは今朝になって初めてその良い知らせを聞いた. (有明高専 H12)
8.		文の意味を表すように与えられた語句を並べかえてみて,3番目と5番目 る番号の組合せを,それぞれイ~二の中から選んで,記号で答えなさい. (北九州高専 H11)
		この薬を飲まないと,よくならないよ. If you (1. medicine 2. get 3. never 4. take 5. don't 6. you'll 7. this) better. イ. 7-6 ロ. 4-1 八. 1-3 ニ. 7-3
9.	次の	各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように ,() に適当な語を入れなさい .
	(1)	
	(1)	{ If you do that again, you'll be in trouble. Do that again () you'll be in trouble. (大分高専 H9)
		{ If you do that again, you'll be in trouble. Do that again () you'll be in trouble. (大分高専 H9) { He can speak French as well as English. He can speak not only English ()() French. (有明高専 H14)
	(2)	{ He can speak French as well as English. He can speak not only English ()() French.
	(2) (3)	He can speak French as well as English. He can speak not only English ()() French. (有明高専 H14)

(6) { This book is too difficult () children to read. This book is () difficult that children can't read it. (北九州高専 H11)

10. 次の英文を和訳せよ.

- (1) Even if he does not come, I will go. (鹿児島高専 H13)
- (2) After a time men began to tame oxen, sheep and other animals, so that they could have meat whenever they wanted it, without having to go out hunting.

 (北九州高専 H13,H12)

【答】

- 1. 1
- 2. (1)4 (2)3 (3)3 (4)3 (5)3 (6)1 (7)1
- 3. (1)get (2)will get (3)is
- 4. how
- 5. (1) (ア)7 (イ)5 (ウ)8 (エ)1 (オ)4
 - (2) (ア)2 (イ)4 (ウ)6 (エ)7 (オ)1
 - (3) (ア)2 (イ)5 (ウ)3 (エ)6 (オ)7
- 6. (1)6 (2)16
- 7. (1) Do you know the reason she was late for school?
 - (2) He never speaks unless spoken to.
 - (3) trouble is that we have no money
 - (4) He hurried to the station so that he could catch the train.
 - (5) He keeps his promise no matter what happens.
 - (6) as long as you return it
 - (7) It was not until this morning that John heard the good news.
- 8. 1 [don't take this medicine, you'll never get]
- 9. (1) and (2) but also (3) too, to (4) so, that, can't (5) so, that (6) for, so
- 10. (1) たとえ彼が来なくとも, 私は行きます.
 - (2) しばらくすると人類は狩に出かけずに,いつでも欲しい時に肉が食べられるように牛や羊やその他の動物を飼い慣らし始めた.

第 11 章 仮定法

11.1 仮定法(I)

事実に反することを仮定したり願望したりする場合,英語では特別な動詞の使い方をする.これを仮定法という.

11.1.1 仮定法過去

現在の事実に反する仮定「もし(いま)~ならば」

					,	
条件節 (従位節)			帰結節 (主節)			
If	If + S + <	過去形	\ ~	G +	would, should,) 〉+ 動詞の原形・・・・
	11 ' 5 ' \	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 + 5 + \\ \end{bmatrix}$ were $\begin{bmatrix} \\ \\ \end{bmatrix}$	could, might			

If I were free, I would go to the movies.

(= Since I am not free, I cannot go to the movies.)

もしひまなら,私は映画を見に行くのに.

[注意](口語)では,1・3人称の場合 was も用いられる.

If I knew her address, I could write to her.

(= Since I don't know her address, I cannot write to her.)

彼女の住所を知っていたら,私は彼女に手紙を書くのに.

11.1.2 起こりそうもない未来の事柄

「万一~すれば,仮に~としたら」

If I **should** fail, I *would*[will] try again next year.

もし失敗したら,私はまた来年挑戦します.

If I were to die tomorrow, what would my children do? 仮に私が明日死ぬとしたら,私の子供たちはどうするだろう.

11.1.3 仮定法過去完了

過去の事実に反する仮定「もし(あの時)~だったら」

$$If+S+had+$$
 過去分詞 ~ , $S+\left\{egin{array}{c} \mathbf{would, should,} \\ \mathbf{could, might} \end{array}
ight\} + \mathbf{have} +$ 過去分詞 . . .

If you **had been** there, we *would have been* much happier. もしそこにあなたがいたら,私たちはもっと幸せだったのに.

If we had taken a taxi, we *could have caught* the train. タクシーをひろっていたらあの列車に間に合ったのに. (=Since we didn't take a taxi, we couldn't catch the train.)

[参考]文語ではIfが省略されて語順が変わることがある.

If I were
$$\sim$$
 \rightarrow Were I \sim If I should \sim \rightarrow Should I \sim If I were to \sim \rightarrow Were I to \sim If I had been \sim \rightarrow Had I been \sim

EXERCISES 32

- 1. 次の各文の()内の動詞を必要に応じて適当な形に直しなさい.
 - (1) If today (be) a holiday, we (will go) on a hike.
 - (2) If I (have) enough money, I would lend you some.
 - (3) If he should come, I (will welcome) him.
 - (4) If he (follow) my advice, he could have won the game.
 - (5) If the doctor had not come in time, you (may die).

【答】(1) were[was], would go (2) had (十分なお金をもっていたら君にいくらか貸してあげるのだが.) (3) will[would] welcome (4) had followed (5) might have died

- 2. 次の(1)の空所を埋め,同じように(2)以下を仮定法を用いて書きかえなさい.
 - (1) Since I don't have wings, I can't fly to you. \rightarrow If I () wings, I ()() to you.
 - (2) Since it rained, we couldn't have a barbecue.

- (3) I won't buy the book because it is so expensive.
- (4) Since you didn't listen to me, you made such a mistake.
- (5) Since he arrived at the theater early, he could get a good seat.

- (1) had, could fly
- (2) If it hadn't rained, we could have had a barbecue.
- (3) I would buy the book if it weren't [wasn't] so expensive.
- (4) If you had listened to me, you would not have made such a mistake.
- (5) If he hadn't arrived at the theater early, he couldn't have got[gotten] a good seat.

3. 次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.

- (1) If I were you, I would tell him the truth.
- (2) What would you do if a big earthquake were to occur?
- (3) If you should need my help, let me know at once.
- (4) If he had been a little more careful, the accident wouldn't have happened.

【答】

- (1) 私 (があなた) だったら,彼にほんとうのことを話すのに.
- (2) 万一大地震が起こったら,あなたはどうしますか.
- (3) もし万一私の助けが必要なら,すぐに知らせなさい.
- (4) もし彼がもう少し注意深かったら,その事故は起こらなかったでしょうに.
- 4. 日本文に合うように () 内の語句を並べかえなさい . 必要ならば動詞・助動詞を適当な形に直すこと .
 - (1) 番号を知っていれば彼女に電話するのだが. If I (phone number, her, know, will, I, call her up).
 - (2) もし君が宿題をしていたらその問題は簡単に解けたのに . You (if, easily, can, do, the problem, you, solve) your homework.
 - (3) 私がもしあなたなら、そんな申し出は受け入れないだろう. (I, be, you, will, I, accept, not) such an offer.

【答】

- (1) (If I) knew her phone number, I would call her up.
- (2) (You) could have solved the problem easily if you had done (your homework.)
- (3) (If he) should hear the news, he would [will] be surprised.
- (4) Were I you, I would not accept (such an offer.)

11.2 仮定法(II)

11.2.1 願望などを表す表現

1. 現在についての実現不可能な願望

[S + wish + 仮定法過去]「~であればよいのに」

I wish I were a bird. (=I'm sorry I'm not a bird.) 私が鳥だったらいいのに.

I wish I could help you. (=I'm sorry I cannot help you.) あなたを助けてあげられたらいいのだけれど.

2. 過去の事実に反する願望

[S+wish+仮定法過去完了]「~であったらよっかたのに」

I wish you had been with me then.

(=I'm sorry you were not with me then.)

あのときあなたがいっしょだったらよかったのに.

11.2.2 慣用的表現

1.
$$\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \textcircled{1} \text{as if } + \textbf{ 仮定法過去} & \texttt{ 「まるで~であるかのように」} \\ \textcircled{2} \text{as if } + \textbf{ 仮定法過去完了 「まるで~であったかのように」} \end{array} \right\}$$

He looks[looked] as if he were sick.

彼はまるで病気みたいだ.

He looks[looked] **as if** he **had been** sick. 彼はまるで(ずっと)病気だったみたいだ.

[注意]

2.

- ① { If it were not for Without / But for } luck, he would fail. 「もし(いま)~がなければ」もし幸運がなければ,彼は失敗するでしょう.
- $\bigcirc \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textbf{If it had not been for} \\ \textbf{Without / But for} \end{array} \right\} \text{luck, } \textit{he would have failed.}$

「もし(あのとき)~がなかったなら」

もし幸運がなかったら,彼は失敗していたでしょう.

It's (high / about) time (that) we started.
 「もう~すべきころだ」
 私たちはもう出発すべきころだ。

11.2.3 if-節の代わりになる表現

- 1. **A true friend** *would help* you. (=If he were a true friend, he...) ほんとうの友達ならあなたを助けるだろう.
- 2. **In your place**, I'd have said no. (=If I had been in your place,...) あなたの立場なら,私はノーと言っただろう.
- 3. He did his best; otherwise he would have been blamed. (=If he had not done his best, he would have been blamed.) 彼は全力を尽くした. さもなければ非難されただろう.
- 4. **To see** her run, you *would take* her for a boy. (=If you saw her run, you would take her for a boy.) 彼女が走っているところを見たら、彼は彼女を男の子と間違えるでしょう.

EXERCISES 33

- 1. 次の各文の ()内の語句を適当な形に直しなさい.
 - (1) I wish I (see) the parade yesterday.

- (2) The boy talks as if he (be) a man.
- (3) She talks as though she (read) the book before.
- (4) It's about time you (have) your hair cut.
- (5) If it (be not) for his fine play, we might have lost the game.
- 【答】(1) had seen (2) were (その少年はまるでおとなみたいな口のきき方をする.) (3) had read (4) had (もうそろそろ散発する頃ですよ.) (5) had not been (彼の ファインプレーがなかったら,僕たちはその試合に負けていたかもしれない.)
- 2. 次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように()内に適当な1 語を入れな さい.

 - (1) { I wish I were a good cook. I'm sorry I ()() a good cook.
 (2) { Without air and water, nothing could live. ()()()()() air and water, nothing could live.
 (3) { He treats me like a child. He treats me ()() I () a child.
 - 【答】(1) am not (2) If it were not for (3) as if, were (彼は私を子供扱い する.)
- 3. 次の各文を日本語に直しなさい.
 - (1) It is high time you prepared for the examination.
 - (2) I remeber it as if it had happened yesterday.
 - (3) I have a cold; otherwise I would come to your wedding.
 - (4) A wise man would not believe his story.
 - (5) With a little more effort, your dream might have come true.

- (1) もうテストの準備をするころですよ.
- (2) 私はそのことを昨日起こったことであるかのように覚えている.
- (3) 私は風邪をひいているのです;でなければあなたの結婚式に行くのですが
- (4) 賢い人なら彼の話を信じないだろう.
- (5) もう少し努力していれば君の夢は実現しただろうに.

4. 日本文にあうように $($)内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい $.$
(1) もう 5 センチ私の背が高かったらいいのになあ . I () I () five centimeters ().
(2) あなたがもう 1 週間長くパリに滞在できたらよかったのに . I() you()()() in Paris a week longer.
(3) 彼は何も起こらなかったような顔をしている.He looks ()() nothing ()().
(4) テレビがなければ彼らはもっと勉強するだろう. If ()()()()() TV, they ()() harder.
【答】(1) wish, were[was], taller (2) wish, could have stayed (3) as if, had happened (4) it were not for, would study
11.3 入試問題
1 . 空欄に入る最も適切な語句を選択肢 $1 \sim 4$ から 1 つ選び,番号で答えなさい.
(1) I like parties unless I () make a speech. 1. could 2. have to 3. did 4. do not (県技短 H13)
(2) If I were not busy, I () her right now. 1. can see 2. could see 3. will see 4. could have seen (県技短 H9)
(3) If he () that land then, he would be wealthy now. 1. bought 2. had bought 3. should buy (北九州高専H13,H12)
(4) If I () not ill, I would go to school.1. be 2. will be 3. am 4. were (熊本電波高専 H14)
(5) I wish I () a bird. 1. am 2. were (鹿児島高専 H14)
(6) If she had taken the first train, she () here now. 1. was 2. would be 3. had been 4. would have been (北九州高専 H11)
(7) If () we had a car! 1. sometimes 2. never 3. alone 4. only (県技短 H13)
2. 次の () の中の動詞を適切な形に直せ . (鹿児島高専 H13)
If he (have) enough time, he could go with you.

3. 次の日本文の内容を表すように () の中さい.	の語を並べかえて , 英文を完成しな
(1) (wish / I / were / bird / I / a). もし鳥だったらなあ .	(熊本電波 H12)
(2) (if / English / he / as / speaks / an 彼はまるでアメリカ人のように英語を話	
(3) He (as / an Englishman / he / speak 彼はまるでイギリス人のように英語を話	
(4) You look (seen / if / you / as / had) 君はまるで幽霊でも見たかのように見え	
4. 次の日本文の意味を表すように , () 3 番目と 5 番目にくるものの番号を答えな	
(1. He 2. he 3. as 4. everything 5. km 彼はまるで何でも知っているかのように	*
5. 日本語に当てはまる英文を ,空欄 (ア) ~ (オ 完成させなさい .	†) に最も適切な語を1つずつ選んで,
(1) 彼女はまるで長いこと病気をしていたよ She looked (ア) (イ) (ウ time.) (エ) (オ) ill for a long
1. through 2. been 3. if 4. has 5. had	(県技短 H10)
(2) ヒロ子はまるでわたしを見るのは初めて Hiroko (ア) at me (イ) (「before.	
1. as 2. like 3. looked 4. never 5. ever	er 6. seen 7. if 8. first (県技短 H12)
6. 各組の2文がほぼ同じ意味になるように ,	
(1) $\begin{cases} If it were not for your help, I would \\ ()() your help, I would \\ \end{cases}$	
(2) $\begin{cases} \text{But for the sun, we could not live.} \\ \text{If ()()()() for th} \end{cases}$	e sun, we could not live. (久留米高専 H10)

(6) { He is sorry that he cannot play the violin well. He wishes ()()() the violin well. (大分高専 H14)	(3)	$\left\{ \right.$	Without your help, he would not have succeeded. If you ()()() him, he would not	have succeeded. (久留米高専 H10)
(5) { I'm sorry that Cathy is not here now. I wish Cathy () here now. (八代高専 H14) () here now. (人代高専 H14) () { He is sorry that he cannot play the violin well. (大分高専 H14)	(4)	$\left\{ \right.$	Since I did not arrive by ten, I could not meet him. If I () arrived by ten, I could have () him.	能木雲油亭車 1111
(6) $\begin{cases} \text{He is sorry that he cannot play the violin well.} \\ \text{He wishes ()()()() the violin well.} \end{cases}$ (大分高専 $\text{H}14$)				流个电视问寸 1111
(大分局等 H14 _/	(5)	$\left\{ \right.$	I'm sorry that Cathy is not here now. I wish Cathy () here now.	(八代高専 H14)
(大分局等 H14 _/	(6)	$\bigg\{$	He is sorry that he cannot play the violin well. He wishes ()()() the violin well.	
(7) { Without your help, I should have failed. (大分高専 H10) But () your help, I should have failed.		`		(大分高専 H14)
	(7)	$\bigg\{$	Without your help, I should have failed. But () your help, I should have failed.	(大分高専 H10)

- 1. (1)2 (2)2 (3)2 (4)4 (5)2 (6)2 (7)4
- 2. had
- 3. (1) I wish I were a bird
 - (2) He speaks English as if he were an American.
 - (3) speaks Englishman as if he were an Englishman
 - (4) as if you had seen
- 4. 3,2 [He talks as if he knew everything.]
- 5. (1) (ア)7 (イ)3 (ウ)6 (エ)5 (オ)2
 - $(2) (\mathcal{P})3 (\mathcal{T})1 (\mathcal{D})7 (\mathbf{I})4 (\mathcal{T})6$
- 6. (1) But for (2)it were not (3)had not helped (4)had, met (5)were (6)he could play (7) for

第 12 章 時制の一致と話法

12.1 時制の一致

主節の動詞が過去時制の場合,従位節の動詞は過去形または過去完了形になる.このことを時制の一致という.

I **know** that he **is** happy. 彼が幸せであることを私は知っている.

→ I **knew** that he **was** happy. 彼が幸せであることを私は知った.

I **think** that he **has been / was** sick. 彼が(ずっと)病気だったと私は思う.

→ I **thought** that he **had been** sick. 彼が(ずっと)病気だったと私は思った.

[注意] 時制の一致の例外:真理・格言,習慣・習性,歴史上の事実,仮定法の場合

Father said that time is $(\times was)$ money. (格言) 時は金なりと父は言った.

We **learned** that Napoleon **was** born in 1769. (歴史上の事実) ナポレオンは 1769 年に生まれたと私たちは習った.

12.2 話法の転換

[´] 直接話法─人のことばをそのまま伝える. 間接話法─人のことばを伝達者の立場から伝える.

1. 平叙文の転換

She said, "Dinner is ready."

 \longrightarrow She said (that) dinner was ready.

「夕食の準備ができている」」と彼女は言った.

She said to me "I will carry the bag."

→ She told me (**that**) <u>she</u> would carry the bag. 「そのかばんを運びます」」と彼女は私に言った.

2. 疑問文の転換

(1) 疑問詞のある場合

∫ She **said to** me, "**What are you** doing?" ∫ She **asked** me **what I was** doing. 「何をしているのですか 」と彼女は私に言った .

(2) 疑問詞のない場合

(He said to me, "Do you know her name?" (He asked me if / whether I knew her name. 「彼女の名前を知っていますか」と彼は私に言った.

3. 命令文の転換

(1) 肯定の命令文

【 Mother said to me, "Get up early." Mother told me to get up early. 「早く起きなさい」と母は私に言った. 【 I said to him, "Please help me." 【 I asked him to help me. 「手伝ってくださいと」、私は彼に言った.

4. 否定の命令文

The teacher said to us, "Don't be afraid."
The teacher told us not to be afraid.

「こわがるな」と先生は私たちに言った.

[注意]話法の転換では,時・場所の副詞も変える必要がある.

「参考]種類の異なる文の場合:

それぞれの文について伝達動詞を変え, and や but などで結ぶ.
She said to me, "I will go home. Please call a taxi."
She **told** me (that) she would go home **and asked** me **to** call a taxi. 「家に帰ります. タクシーを呼んでください.」と彼女は私に言った.

EXERCISES 34

1. 次の各文の(

(1) John believed his story (be) true.

	(2) I knew that he (live) in China since his childhood.				
	(3) She hoped that it (will snow) on Christmas Day.				
	(4) He taught his pupils that water (boil) at 100°C.				
	(5) We learned that Shakespeare (die) in 1616.				
	(6) Ann found that she (lose) her hat somewhere.				
	(7) He treated me as if I (be) a little child.				
	【答】(1) was (2) had lived (3) would snow (彼女はクリスマスに雪が降ればいいと思った.) (4) boils (彼は生徒たちに水は摂氏 100 度で沸騰すると教えた.) (5) died (6) had lost (7) were				
2.	次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように () 内に適当な 1 語を入れなさい .				
	(1) $\begin{cases} \text{The girl said, "I want to study abroad."} \\ \text{The girl said that ()() to study abroad.} \end{cases}$				
	(2) $\begin{cases} \text{They said to me, "We met your sister here."} \\ \text{They () me that ()()()() sister ().} \end{cases}$				
	(3) $\begin{cases} I \text{ said to the clerk, "Which is cheaper?"} \\ I () \text{ the clerk () () cheaper.} \end{cases}$				
	(4) $\begin{cases} \text{He said to her, "Are you busy today?"} \\ \text{He () her ()()()() busy ()().} \end{cases}$				
	(5) $\begin{cases} \text{He said to his secretary, "Type this letter."} \\ \text{He () his secretary ()()()() letter.} \end{cases}$				
	(5) { He said to his secretary, "Type this letter." He () his secretary ()()() letter. (6) { She said to me, "Please take me with you." She () me ()()() with ().				
	【答】(1) she wanted (2) told, they had met my, there (3) asked, which was (4) asked, if she was, that day (5) told, to type that (6) asked, to take her, me (「いっしょに連れていってください」と彼女は私に言った.)				
3.	次の各文を (1) ~ (3) は間接話法に , (4) ~ (5) は直接話法に書きかえなさい .				

)内の動詞を適当な形に直しなさい.

- (1) Ken said to me, "I visited Nikko a long time ago."
- (2) She said to me, "What do you want for your birthday present?"
- (3) I said to him, "Don't be late for the meeting."
- (4) He asked me why I was so sad.
- (5) The teacher asked us if we had cleaned our room yet.

- (1) Ken told me (that) he had visited Nikko a long time before.
- (2) She asked me what I wanted for my birthday present.
- (3) I told him not to be late for the meeting.
- (4) He said to me, "Why are you so sad?"
- (5) The teacher said to us, "Have you cleaned your room yet?"

12.3 入試問題

1.	次の英文の()	内に入る適当な記	吾(句)を記号で	ご選びなさい.	
	(1) My father said 1. is 2. was 3.	,	come home ea		l tonight. HH10後期)
	(2) I don't know if 1. will visit 2	she () us r 2. visit 3. visits	v	(有日	明高専 H11)
	(3) I asked him (1. not opened) the window 2. not open 3		•	n H10 前期)
2.	日本文を参考に , (H14))に適する語	百を選び,番·	号で答えよ.	(八代高専

ナンシーは私に英語を話すか尋ねた.

Nancy asked me () I spoke English.

- 1. though 2. if 3. unless
- 3. 次の日本文の意味になるように()内の語または語句を並べ換えて英文を完成せよ.
 - (1) The teacher (the textbook / to / told / his students / not / open). 教師は生徒に教科書を開かないように言った. (八代高専 H13)

(熊本電波高専 H12)

(2) (told / not / I / me / wait / you / to / for).私を待たないように言いましたよね.	(大分工科 H10 後期)
4. 次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , ()に適当な語を入れなさい

【答】

- 1. (1)4 (2)1 (3)4
- 2. 2
- 3. (1) told his student not to open the textbook

(1) { He () me () I knew his brother. He said to me, "Do you know my brother?"

- (2) I told you not to wait for me.
- 4. asked, if

第 13 章 代名詞の用法

13.1 itの用法

1. 天候・距離・時間・明暗・漠然とした状況などを表す it

How far is **it** to your school?

[距離]

あなたの学校までどれくらいありますか.

It is [has been] ten years since he left Japan. [時間]

彼が日本を離れてから 10 年になります.

2. 形式主語,形式目的語

It is difficult to find good friends.

[形式主語]

良い友を見つけるのは難しい.

She found it interesting walking in the rain.

[形式目的語]

彼女は雨の中を歩くのもおもしろいものだと思った.

3. 強調構文

It was *Tom* that[who] broke the window. 窓を割ったのはトムだった.

13.2 注意すべき代名詞

1. 「一般の人々」we, you, they, one; 「~の人々」those who ~

2.

each	(人・物の)めいめい	単数	代名詞・形容詞
every	(どの~も) みな	単数	形容詞
both	(2 つの) 両方	複数	代名詞・形容詞
all	(3 つ以上の) すべて	↓ 人 … 複数 事 … 単数	代名詞・形容詞
either	(2つの) どちらか一方 , どちらも	単数	代名詞・形容詞
neither	(2つとも) どちらも~ない	単数	代名詞・形容詞

3. that[those] of $\sim \lceil \sim \sigma \approx \hbar \lceil 6 \rceil$]

Our customs are different from **those** of our ancestors. 現代の風習は祖先のそれとは違う.

- 4. $\begin{cases} it(特定のもの) & \text{I've lost my pen. I have to find } it. \\ one(不特定のもの) & \text{I've lost my pen. I have to buy } one. \end{cases}$
- 5. 対になって使われる one, another, other

I don't like this room. (この部屋は気に入らない) に続く次の4つの違いに注意.

- (1) Show me *another* (=another room). (どれでもよいから) 別の部屋を一つ見せてくれ.
- (2) Show me *others* (=other rooms). (任意の数の) 別の部屋をいくつか見せてくれ.
- (3) Show me the other (=the other room). (二部屋のうち) もう一方の部屋を見せてくれ.
- (4) Show me the others (=the other rooms) (その部屋を除いた) 残りの部屋を全部を見せてくれ.
- 6. -self (-selves)

I saw myself in th mirror. (私は鏡を見た)

[再帰用法]

I did it myself. (私は自分でそれをした)

[強意用法]

13.3 慣用表現

each other([二者について] お互いに), one another([三者以上について] お互いに), one after another(次々に), the one \sim , the other \cdots (前者は \sim , 後者は \cdots), some \sim , other \cdots (あるものは \sim あるものは \cdots), every other \sim (ひとつおきの \sim), by oneself(ひとりだけで), for oneself(自分自身で), help oneself to \sim (\sim を自由に取って食べる), have (something) to do with \sim (\sim と[いくらか] 関係がある), above all(とりわけ)

EXERCISES 35

1. 空所に適切な代名詞を入れよ.

(1)	() speak Spanish in Argentina.
(2)	All of () should do their best.
(3)	Each school has () own football team.
(4)	Did she enjoy () at the party last weekend?
(5)	() forgot a pen. I wonder whose pen this is.
(6)	He is not as clever as you believe () to be.
(7)	() present were disappointed to hear his speech.
(8)	() is not gold that glitters.
(9)	Give me this shirt, not that ().
(10)	If you study English at (), learn hard.
(11)	To read English is one thing, to speak is ().
(12)	If you run after two hares, you will catch ().
(13)	I know ($$) of them. ($$) is Tom and the ($$) is Bob.
(14)	Lend me a knife or folk. () will do.

【答】(1) They [一般の人々を表す they] (2) them (3) its 「それぞれの学校にはフットボールのチームがある」 (4) herself 「先週のパーティーは楽しかったですか」 (5) Someone (6) him 「彼はあなたが信じているほど賢くない」 (7) Those 「出席していた人たちは彼の演説を聞いて失望した」 (8) All 「光るものすべてが金とは限らない」 (9) one 「あのシャツではなく,このシャツをください」 (10) all [条件節で用いられた at all は「仮にも,いやしくも」の意味] (11) another 「英語を読むことと話すことは別である」 (12) neither 「2 兎を追う者は 1 兎をも得ず.(諺)」 (hare [héər] 野うさぎ) (13) both,One,other 「私は 2 人とも知り合いだ.ひとりはトムで,もうひとりはボブです」 (14) Either 「どちらでもいいです」 do(間に合う,役立つ)

2. ()内から正しいものを選べ.

- (1) No one can tell what (one's, his) fate will be.
- (2) John divided the money between Bill and (him, himself).
- (3) (Each, Every) of them carried (his, one's) lunch.
- (4) If you need a dictionary, I will lend you (it, one).
- (5) Cherry-trees are planted on (both, either) side of the street.

- (6) (All, None) but fools would believe such nonsense.
- (7) My goldfish died one after (another, other).
- (8) I want to go to Australia some day or (another, other).

【答】(1) his 「だれも自分の運命がどうなるかわからない」one に some, any, no, every, each などがいく場合は he で受ける. (2) himself (3) Each, his (4) one (5) either (6) None 「そんなばかげたことはばか者以外は信じないだろう」 (7) another (8) other

- 3. it の用法に注意して, 各文を和訳せよ.
 - (1) It was a warm day, too warm for that time of year.
 - (2) It is a long time since I saw such a beautiful sunset.
 - (3) It's a long way on the bus to where she lives.
 - (4) It was perfectly quiet in the library.
 - (5) It's so nice of you to come all the way from Kyushu.
 - (6) He found it very hard to understand exactly what she said.
 - (7) It was on Saturday that he gave George this ticket.

【答】

- (1) 暖かい日で,一年のその時期にしては暖かすぎた.
- (2) 久しぶりにこのような美しい日没を見た.
- (3) 彼女の住んでいる所まではバスでかなりある.
- (4) 図書館はまったく静かであった.
- (5) 九州からわざわざおいでくださってご親切に.
- (6) 彼は彼女の言うことを正確に理解することはたいへん難しいと思った.
- (7) 彼がジョージにこの切符を与えたのは土曜日のことだった.
- 4. 日本語の意味を表す英文になるように,空所に適切な代名詞を入れよ.
 - (1) Please make () at home. どうぞくつろいでください.
 - (2) He is second to () in swimming. 彼は泳ぎではだれにもひけをとらない.
 - (3) You never get something for (). 何でもただでは手に入らない.

(4) I laughed in spite of (). 私は思わず笑ってしまった .	
(5) I jog every () day. ぼくは1日おきにジョギングをする.	
(6) Don't speak ill of () behind t 陰で他人の悪口を言ってはいけない.	heir backs.
【答】(1) yourself [make <i>one</i> self at home none 「だれ[何] にも劣らない」← だれに知れて, ただで」] (4) myself ず」] (5) other [every other day「一日はdays] (6) others [speak ill of ~「~の悪く言う,ほめる」]	対しても2位でない] (3) nothing [for [in spite of <i>one</i> self「我知らず,思わらきに」=every second day, every two
5. 空所に適切な疑問代名詞を入れよ.	
(1) "() found the key?" "Mother	did."
(2) "() do you think of my watch	?" "Great."
(3) () way must we take to get to	the station?
(4) () do you depend on your sch	ool expenses?
(5) () if the rumor is true?	
【答】(1) Who (2) What [What do you 思いますか.」] (3) Which (4) Who[m] うなるのだろうか」]	-
13.4 入試問題	
1 . 次の各日本文に合うように $(\hspace{1em})$ 内に適	するものを,番号で選びなさい.
(1) ジムは私に日本語を教えてくれと頼みま Jim asked () to teach him Ja 1. I 2. my 3. me 4. mine	
(2) どうぞご自由にクッキーを召し上がって Please () yourself to the cook	ies.
1. help 2. wish 3. want 4. eat	(有明高専 H14)

2. 次の各文の () 内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で選びなさい.

174 第13章 代名詞の用法

3.

(1)	1 found () difficult to finish the work. 1. that 2. so 3. out 4. it	(大分工科 H10 前期)
(2)		
(2)	It () Jones twenty minutes to fix the bell. 1. put 2. used 3. spent 4. took	(県技短 H10)
(3)	My mother is good at playing the piano and (1. so 2. too 3. that 4. also) am I. (大分工科 H10 前期)
(4)	The climate of Japan is milder than () of Rus 1. it 2. that 3. this 4. one	ssia. (熊本電波高専 H14)
(5)	Please ($$) yourself to the cookies. I hope you lemade 3) take 4) help	ike them. 1) make 2) (有明高専 H12)
(6)	Is your answer the same as Saburo's? "No. My ans ()."	wer is different from
	1. he 2. his 3. him 4. he's	(佐世保高専 H14)
(7)	One of my two brothers is married, () is single 1, the others 2, the others 2, other	
(0)	1. the other 2. the others 3. other	(八代高専 H10)
(8)	My mother and father are helping () other. husband and wife.	They are an ideal
	1. one 2. some 3. each 4. every	(有明高専 H12)
(9)	Will you give me () cup of coffee? 1. other 2. another 3. the other 4. the others	(有明高専 H11)
(10)	To know is one thing, and to teach is (). 1. the other 2. another 3. others	(有明高専 H10)
(11)		e in Osaka.
()	1. other 2. others 3. the others	(有明高専 H10)
(12)	I don't like eating fish, and () does my father	
	1. also 2. so 3. neither	(八代高専 H13)
(13)	() had ever been in a plane.	1 6
	1. Two of us 2. Both of us 3. Either of us 4. Neit	her of us (県技短 H13)
日本	語訳を参考にして,空欄に適する語を記入しなさい.	
(1)	It will not be long () she comes back.	/
	まもなく彼女は帰ってくるだろう.	(大分高専 H11)
(2)	He killed (). 彼は自殺した .	(大分高専 H10)

(熊本電波高専 H9)

(3) Would you like () cup of coffee? コーヒーをもう一杯いかがですか. (大分高専 H10)) in our class is taller than Tanaka. 僕らのクラスでは田中君が一番背が高い. (大分高専 H10) 4. ()の中に,適切な一語を入れよ. (北九州高専 H12) I make () a rule to take a walk after dinner. 5.次の日本文の内容を表すように() 内の語(句)を並べかえて,英文を完成 しなさい. (1) I think (a pity / our team / it / that) lost the game. 私たちのチームが試合に負けたのは残念だと思う. (有明高専 H11) (2) It (the English book / to read / difficult / is / me / for). その英語の本を読むのは私には難しいです. (熊本電波高専 H11) (3) It took (solve / ten minutes / him / to) the problem. 彼はその問題を解くのに 10 分かかった. (熊本電波高専 H9) (4) (before sunset / it / be / difficult / there / to / reach / will). 日暮れまでにそこに着くのは難しいだろう. (鹿児島高専 H13) (5) It is (you / to / for / at once / a doctor / necessary / see). 君は今すぐ医者に診てもらわなければならない. (八代高専 H11) (6) (it / you / much / cost / did / how) to travel in Europe? 君はヨーロッパ旅行にどれくらいお金がかかりましたか. (八代高専 H11) (7) (since / here / seven years / we / is / moved / it). 私たちが当地に引っ越してから7年になります. (八代高専 H11) (8) (won't / married / before / it / get / be / they / long). まもなく彼らは結婚するでしょう. (大分工科 H13 前期) (9) (saying / health / wealth / without / is / above / it / that / goes). 健康が富に勝るのは言うまでもないことだ. (大分工科 H11 前期) (10) (it / her / find / long / did / a job / how / take / to)? 彼女が職を見つけるのにどのくらいかかりましたか.. (大分工科 H12 前期) (11) Some students go to school (foot / others / by / and / on / bus). 歩いて学校に行く者もいれば,バスで行く者もいる. (熊本電波高専 H14) (12) Something (computer / wrong / is / new / with / this).

この新しいコンピュータは,どこか調子が悪い.

(13) I don't (have / yours / good / such / a / as / pen). 私はあなたのようないいペンを持っていない.

(熊本電波高専 H14)

14) Please (the / yourself / coffee / help / to). コーヒーを自由にどうぞ.	(大分工科 H12 前期)
次の各組のそれぞれの語句を並べかえて日本文に合う英語と5番目に来る語句の番号を書きなさい.	,
 (1) (1. to 2. found 3. difficult 4. improve 5. I 6. my 7. 英語の上達は難しいということがわかった。 (2) (1. please 2. yourself 3. the cake 4. help 5. to). どうぞ自由にケーキをお召し上がり下さい。 (3) I (1. can't 2. feel 3. how 4. but 5. you 6. understan 気持ちはわかるけど,しかたがないな。 	(有明高専 H14,H13) (有明高専 H13)
次の日本語にあてはまる英文を , それぞれの空欄に 1~8 つ入れて , 完成させなさい .	Sから最も適切な語を
(1) 車の中に鍵を置き忘れるとは,不注意でしたね. (ア)(イ) careless (ウ)(エ) to (こ 1. it 2. for 3. forget 4. leave 5. of 6. you 7. was 8.	
 (2) かの女はそんな古いドレスを着てパーティーに行くのが She was (ア) to (イ) (ウ) an (エ party. 1. such 2. afraid 3. wear 4. put 5. go 6. old 7. to 8) dress ($$ $$ $$) the
日本語の意味にあうように , () に適切な熟語を , ⁻ で答えよ .	下の語群から選び記号 (久留米高専 H10)
It won't ()()() she starts walking まもなく彼女は歩き始めるだろう.	ıg.

1. be long before	2. like to be	
3. no less than	4. there is no	
5. what on earth	6. as far as	
7. as much as	8. as hard as	
9. would like to	10. it is no	
11. prevented me with	12. in order to	
13. as well as	14. feel like going	
15. so as to	16. as soon as	
17. no sooner than	18. prevented me fro	om
19. would rather than	20. what is called	
次の各組の文がほぼ同意になるよう	っに,空所に適した語を記	入しなさい.
(1) He can answer the question	easily.	
(1) $\begin{cases} \text{He can answer the question} \\ It is ()() him the proof of the proof o$	to answer the question.	
	(熊本電波高専 H9)
I walked to the station in fi	ve minutes.	
(2) $\begin{cases} I \text{ walked to the station in fi} \\ ()() \text{ me five m} \end{cases}$	inutes to walk to the star	tion.
(() () 1110 1110 1110		(八代高専 H11)
(3) $\begin{cases} \text{He seems to have been ill fo} \\ \text{()} \text{ seems that he has} \end{cases}$	or a week. been ill for a week.	(大分高専 H13)
(4) $\begin{cases} \text{Time is the most important} \\ () \text{ is more important} \end{cases}$	than time in life.	(北九州高専 H13)
(5) $\begin{cases} \text{Mary speaks French and To} \\ () \text{Mary } () \text{ To} \end{cases}$	om speaks it, too. m speaks French.	(有明高専 H12)
(6) { Ken does not play tennis. A Neither Ken () Alice	Alice does not play tennis	, either.
(Neither Ken () Ance	does not play tennis.	(八代高専 H12)
		(/八〇同寺 1112)
$(7) \begin{cases} \text{My father doesn't smoke ar} \\ \text{My father () smokes} \end{cases}$	nd doesn't drink, either. nor drinks.	(大分高専 H9)
(8) $\begin{cases} \text{My sister likes pink and like} \\ \text{My sister likes () pin} \end{cases}$		(大分高専 H9)
(9) { You shall have nothing else I won't give you () el	! lse!	(大分高専 H9)
次の日本文文を英訳しなさい(It を		(大分高専 H9)

9.

10.

工場まで車で1時間です.

【答】

- 1. (1)3 (2)1
- 2. (1)4 (2)4 (3)1 (4)2 (5)4 (6)2 (7)1 (8)3 (9)2 (10)2 (11)3 (12)3 (13)4
- 3. (1)before (2)himself (3)another (4)Nobody
- 4. it
- 5. (1) it a pity that our team
 - (2) is difficult for me to read the English book
 - (3) him ten minutes to solve
 - (4) It will be difficult to reach there before sunset.
 - (5) necessary for you to see a doctor at once.
 - (6) How much did it cost you
 - (7) It is seven years since we moved here.
 - (8) It won't be long before they get married.
 - (9) It goes without saying that health is above wealth.
 - (10) How long did it take her to find a job?
 - (11) on foot and others by bus
 - (12) is wrong with this new computer.
 - (13) have such a good pen as yours
 - (14) help yourself to the coffee
- 6. (1) 7,1 [I found it difficult to improve my English.]
 - (2) 2,3 [Please help yourself to the cakes.]
 - (3) 5,4 [understand how you feel, but it can't]
- 7. (1) (\mathbf{P})1 ($\mathbf{\Lambda}$)7 (\mathbf{p})5 (\mathbf{L})6 ($\mathbf{\Lambda}$)4
 - (2) (ア)8 (イ)3 (ウ)1 (エ)6 (オ)7
- 8. 1
- 9. (1)easy for (2)It took (3)It (4)Nothing (5)Both, and (6)nor (7)neither (8)both (9) anything
- 10. It takes one hour to go to the factory by car. (It is one hour's drive to the factory.)

第 14 章 形容詞と副詞

14.1 注意すべき形容詞の位置と用法

1. 限定用法

形容詞が名詞を直接修飾する用法を限定用法という. 形容詞を名詞の前に置く場合と後ろに置く場合とがある.

I had a **good** time yesterday. きのうは楽しく過ごしました. [形容詞 + 名詞]

形容詞を後ろに置くのは,次の場合である.

France is a country **famous** for its wine.

[他の語句を伴う]

フランスはワインで有名な国です.

Give me something **cold** to drink.

[-thing で終わる代名詞]

何か冷たいものをください.

2. 叙述用法

形容詞を「S+V+C」と「S+V+O+C」の文型で補語 (C) として使う方法を叙述用法という.

I felt **happy**.

 $^{\mathsf{\Gamma}} \mathbf{S} + \mathbf{V} + \mathbf{C} \mathbf{J}$

私は明るい気持ちになった.

A lazy sheep thinks its wool **heavy**.

 $^{\mathsf{\Gamma}} S + V + O + C$ J

なまけ者の羊は,自分の毛さえ重いと考える.

3. 限定用法と叙述用法で意味の違う形容詞

次の語が代表的なもの.上段が限定用法,下段が叙述用法である.

We must reform the **present** condition. 私たちは現在の状況を改革しなければならない. present All people are **present**. 全員が出席している. Your opinion is right on a **certain** condition. きみの意見はある状況のもとでは正しい. certain I am **certain** of my success in the exam. 私は試験での好結果を確信している Ill news runs apace. [諺] 悪いニュースは伝わるのが速い. ill He is **ill** in bed. 彼は病気で寝ている. his latest novel (彼の最近出した小説) her late husband (彼女の亡夫) late It is never too late to mend. 改めるに遅すぎるということはない.

4. 人を主語にできない形容詞・・・interesting, necessary, (im)possible, convenient など. It is ~ for · · · か It is ~ that · · · で用いる.

It is **difficult** for me to repair a bicycle. 自転車を修理するのは私には難しい.

14.2 数や量を表す形容詞

	数えられる名詞を修飾	数えられない名詞を修飾
210	many, a number of, a lot of,	much, a lot of, lots of,
多くの	lots of, plenty of	plenty
北当になくの	a large(great) number of,	a great deal of,
非常に多くの	a great many	a large amount of
かなり多くの	a good many, quite a few	a good deal of, quite a little
少なからぬ	not a few	not a little
少しの	a few	a little
ほとんどない	few	little

14.3 注意すべき副詞

1. very は形容詞・副詞の原級を修飾, much は比較級・最上級を修飾.

- 2. already は肯定文で, yet(もう, まだ) は疑問文・否定文で用いる.
- 3. ago は「(今から)~前」, before は「(過去のある時から)~前」
- 4. 頻度を表す副詞 (always, usually, sometimes, never) などの位置.

He **seldom** goes out on Sundays. 「頻度の副詞 + 一般動詞」 彼は日曜日にはめったに外出しない.

He is **usually** at home on Sundays. 「be 動詞 (助動詞)+ 頻度の副詞」彼は日曜日にはいつも家にいる.

- 5. ① 文修飾の副詞と② 語修飾の副詞に注意.
 - 【 ①Happily, he married her. (幸いにも彼は彼女と結婚した) ②He was happily married. (彼は結婚して幸せに暮らしていた)

EXERCISES 36

- 1. 文中の () 内から正しいものを選べ.
 - (1) (Most, Almost) people dislike snakes.
 - (2) We got back home (late, lately) in the morning.
 - (3) You will find his office (easy, easily).
 - (4) I was (pretty, prettily) happy living in San Francisco.
 - (5) This cake tastes (good, well).
 - (6) He works (very, much) harder than before.
 - (7) I felt (asleep, sleepy) while doing my homework.
 - (8) I went to the hospital to see my (sick, ill) friend.
 - (9) I had met her two years (ago, before).
 - (10) Though she was careful, she made (few, a few) mistakes.
 - (11) If you do not go, I will not go, (too, either).
 - (12) We think (high, highly) of his opinion.
 - (13) Our town was (very, much) damaged by the typhoon.
 - (14) She runs a dress shop (near, nearly) the station.
 - (15) The boys were (exciting, excited) when they saw the champion.
 - (16) (A large number of, A great deal of) men came to the party.
 - (17) He writes novel after novel. This is his (last, latest) novel.

- (18) You must be (very, much) tired after working so far.
- (19) How (beautiful, beautifully) she sunset looks.
- (20) The two brothers are very (like, alike).
- (21) It is (impossible, unable) to finish it in an hour.
- (22) It is (sad, sorry) that he should resign.
- (23) This may sound (strange, strangely) to you, but it is true.
- (24) I've never seen (a living, an alive) kiwi.

【答】(1) Most [Almost は「ほとんど」を表す副詞] (2) late [late「遅く」, lately「最近, このごろ」] (3) easily (4) pretty [pretty は副詞で「かなり,たいへん」] (5) good (6) much (7) sleepy (8) sick (9) before (10) a few (11) either [あなたが行かなければ,私も行きません.] (12) highly [think highly of ~「~を高く評価する.」] (13) much 「過去分詞を修飾する場合は much を用いる.」 (14) near [near は前置詞, nearly は「ほとんど」の意味] (15) excited (16) A large number of (17) latest (18) very (19) beautiful [補語なので形容詞を用いる] (20) alike (21) impossible (22) sad (23) strange (24) a living [kiwi[kí:wi(:)]「キーウィ(ニュージーランドの鳥)」]

2. 「 内の語を文中の適切なところに入れよ.

- (1) She goes out at night. [seldom]
- (2) They gave us a good dinner. [quite]
- (3) You should drive a car. [carefully]
- (4) She bought the sweater because it was cheap. [simply]
- (5) I have nothing to do today. [special]
- (6) She speaks clearly to be understood. [enough]
- (7) All the boys burst into laughter. [present]
- (8) She wants to wear he evening dress. [new]
- (9) It's wetter in England than in Italy. [much]
- (10) The missing dog has not been found yet. [unfortunately]
- 【答】(1) seldom goes (2) quite a good (3) a car carefully (4) simply because (5) nothing special (6) clearly enough (7) boys present (8) her new evening dress (9) much wetter (10) Unfortunately the missing dog
- 3. 下線部に注意して,各文を和訳せよ.

- (1) { ① She is <u>certain</u> of her recovery.
 ② Driking is forbidden in <u>certain</u> countries.
- (2) $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \textcircled{1} \text{ I was twenty minutes } \underline{\text{late}} \text{ for school.} \\ \textcircled{2} \text{ Her } \underline{\text{late}} \text{ husband was a dentist.} \end{array} \right.$
- (3) $\begin{cases} \textcircled{1} \text{ I was } \underline{\text{able}} \text{ to catch the last bus.} \\ \textcircled{2} \text{ He will become an } \underline{\text{able}} \text{ lawyer.} \end{cases}$
- (4) { ① She has been <u>ill</u> in bed for three weeks. ② He was a man of <u>ill</u> fame.
- (5) { ① He is an only child.
 ② He is only a child.
 (6) { ① It is still dark outside.
 ② The sea is still today.

- (7) $\begin{cases} \textcircled{1} & \text{He } \underline{\text{foolishly}} \text{ killed the goose.} \\ \textcircled{2} & \text{He } \underline{\text{often acts } \underline{\text{foolishly}}}. \end{cases}$
- (8) $\begin{cases} \textcircled{1} & \underline{\text{Even}} \text{ a small child can do that.} \\ \textcircled{2} & \text{The road along the river is } \underline{\text{even}}. \end{cases}$

【答】(1)① 彼女は回復を確信している.(2) ある国々では飲酒は禁じられている.(2)① 学校に 20 分遅刻した . (2) 彼女の亡くなった夫は歯科医でした . (3)(1) 私は最終バス に間に合った.② 彼は有能な弁護士になるだろう.(4)① 彼女は病気で3週間寝てい る、② 彼は評判の悪い男だった、(5)① 彼は一人っ子である、② 彼は子供にすぎない、 (6)① 外はまだ暗 \mathbf{N} . ② 今日は海は穏やかである . (7)① 彼は愚かにもそのガチョウ を殺してしまった.(2) 彼はしばしば愚かな行動をとる.(8)(1) 小さな子供でさえその ようなことはできる.②川沿いの道は平坦である.

入試問題 14.4

- 1. 次の空欄に入るもっとも適切な語を1つ選び,その番号を答えよ.
 - (1) He is used () up early.

1. to get 2. to getting 3. getting

(八代高専 H13)

(2) I am surprised () the news.

1. at 2. in 3. on 4. to

(有明高専 H11)

(3) December is () month of the year.

1. eleven 2. the eleventh 3. twelfth 4. the twelfth

(有明高専 H11)

	(4)	I'm afraid, but you have the () number. 1. bad 2. wrong 3. different 4. strange	(北九州高専 H11)
	(5)	If you don't attend the meeting, I won't (). 1. too 2. also 3. either 4. neither	(有明高専 H11)
	(6)	 Japanese study English. Most 2. Almost 3. Most of 4. Almost of 	(県技短 H13)
	(7)	He painted so (). It is hard to believe he had nev 1. beautiful 2. badly 3. clever 4. well	rer been a teacher. (県技短 H13)
	(8)	I can not wait for my turn () longer. 1. than 2. no 3. so 4. any	(県技短 H12)
2.	日本	文の意味を表すように , () 内の語句を並びかえよ	
	(1)	(there / me / this morning / letters / for / any / are) 今朝,僕あてに手紙が来てますか.	? 大分工科 H11 前期)
	(2)	I (can / for / hardly / to begin / the holidays / wait) 私は休みが始まるのが待ちきれない.	(八代高専 H12)
	(3)	(did / killed / little / the president / I / dream / tha 大統領が殺されるなんて夢にも思わなかった. (t / was). 大分工科 H13 前期)
3.	各組	lの文がほぼ同じ内容になるように()に適語を書	きなさい.
		She couldn't move her arms. She was () to move her arms.	(佐世保高専 H13)
	(2)		(熊本電波高専 H10)
		This coat has no pockets	(熊本電波高専 H10) (大分高専 H12)
4.	(3)	This coat has no pockets. ()() no pockets in this coat.	
4.	(3)	This coat has no pockets. ()() no pockets in this coat. [I am interested in speaking Chinese. Speaking Chinese is ()() me.	(大分高専 H12) (鹿児島高専 H13)
4.	(3)	This coat has no pockets. ()() no pockets in this coat. [I am interested in speaking Chinese. [Speaking Chinese is ()() me. ②文を和訳せよ.	(大分高専 H12) (鹿児島高専 H13)
【答】	(3) 次の	This coat has no pockets. ()() no pockets in this coat. [I am interested in speaking Chinese. [Speaking Chinese is ()() me. ②文を和訳せよ.	(大分高専 H12) (鹿児島高専 H13)

(2) can hardly wait fot the holidays to begin

- (3) Little did I dream that the president was killed.
- 3. (1)unable (2)There are (3)interesting to
- 4. 木や紙で作られているので , 日本の家屋は火がつきやすい .

第 15 章 動詞の活用と使い方

15.1 活用が異なり,意味も異なる動詞

```
【lie-lay-lain (横たわる) The mother lay beside her baby. He lied to me yesterday

{ hang-hung-hung (つるす) He hung a picture on the wall. He was hanged for his crime.

{ shine-shone-shone (輝く) Her face shone with happiness. I have shined your shoes.
```

15.2 まぎらわしい活用をする動詞

```
\begin{cases}
\text{lie-lay-lain (横たわる)} & find-found (見つける) \\
\text{lay-laid-laid (横たえる)} & found-founded-founded (設立する) \\
\text{fall-fell-fallen (落ちる)} & see-saw-seen (見る) \\
\text{fell-felled-felled (倒す)} & saw-sawed-sawed (のこぎりできる) \\
\text{fise-rose-risen (上がる)} & flow-flowed-flowed (流れる) \\
\text{raise-raised-raised (上げる)} & fly-flew-flown (飛ぶ)
\end{cases}
```

15.3 群動詞

1. 動詞 + 前置詞

look after(世話をする), run over(車で引く), hear from(~便りがある), consist of(~成る), take after(似ている), account for(説明する)

2. 動詞+副詞

look out(気をつける) , put off(延期する) , make out(理解する) , carry out(実行する) , give up(断念する)

3. 動詞+副詞+前置詞

look up to(尊敬する), speak ill of(悪口を言う), look forward to(楽しみにする), put up with(我慢する)

4. 動詞 + 名詞

give way(屈する), take place(催す), make haste(急ぐ)

5. 動詞 + 名詞 + 前置詞

take part in(参加する), make the best of(乗り切る), find fault with(欠点をさがす), make use of(利用する)

EXERCISES 37

- 1. () 内の動詞を適切な形に変えよ.
 - (1) She (welcome) her friends when they arrived.
 - (2) We (picnic) at the lake yesterday.
 - (3) His name was (omit) from the list.
 - (4) The clouds parted and the sun (shine).
 - (5) The children (dig) the beach for seashells yesterday.
 - (6) The nurse came and (wind) a bandage around my leg.
 - (7) Once the river (flow) through the town.
 - (8) The dispute was (refer) to the United Nations.
 - (9) Have you (feed) the dog yet?
 - (10) She (tear) the letter to pieces and began to cry.
 - 【答】(1) welcomed 「友だちが着いたとき,彼女は歓迎した」 (2) picnicked (3) omitted 「彼の名前はリストから除かれた」 (4) shone 「雲は切れて,太陽が輝いた」 (5) dug 「子供たちはきのう海辺を掘って貝殻を探した」 (6) wound 「看護婦がやって来て,私の脚に包帯を巻いてくれた. (7) flowed 「かって川は町を通って流れていた」 (8) referred 「争いは国連にゆだねられた」 (9) fed 「もう犬にえさをやりましたか」 (10) tore 「彼女は手紙をこまかく引きちぎって,泣きだした」

2. 次の文の誤りを正せ.

- (1) They are still discussed about the problem.
- (2) She accompanied with her daughter to the concert.
- (3) All of us laughed his joke.

- (4) He married with a classmate from high school.
- (5) The party reached to the summit just at noon.
- (6) Why don't you join to our club?
- (7) Don't knock the door so violently.
- (8) He quietly approached to the sleeping dog.
- (9) Do you agree him about that matter?
- (10) How many people attended to the party?
- (11) She didn't answer to his question.
- (12) He entered into her room with a bunch of flowers.
- (13) You should apologize him for stepping on his foot.
- (14) He graduated Yale University last year.
- 【答】(1) about を削除 (2) with を削除 (3) laughed の後に at を挿入 (4) with を削除 (5) to を削除 (6) to を削除 (7) knock の後に at/on を挿入 (8) to を削除 (9) agree の後に with を挿入 (10) to を削除 (11) to を削除 (12) into を削除 (13) apologize の後に to を挿入 (14) graduate の後に from を挿入
- 3. 各文の下線部の群動詞とほぼ同じ意味の語を下から選べ. ただし, 語は原形で示してある.
 - (1) She brought up her four children by herself.
 - (2) Would you care for a drink?
 - (3) How did the accident come about?
 - (4) Columbus kept on sailing until he saw land.
 - (5) She stayed home to look after her baby.
 - (6) I don't know how they put up with the noise.
 - (7) Guess who I ran across on Main Street this afternoon.
 - (8) What does CNN stand for?
 - (9) She takes after her mother in looks and attitudes.
 - (10) They couldn't make out what the child had drawn.
 - (11) The missing boy turned up an hour later.
 - (12) We put off our meeting for today till next Monday.
 - (13) The teachers want to do away with bullying in their school.

15.

1.

2.

(3) I'm looking forward (

(4) My father tried to give (

1. off 2. out 3. up 4. on

1. hearing 2. to hear 3. to hearing 4. hear

(14) Jack <u>looked down on</u> Al for being such a coward.
(15) You go on and I'll catch up with you in a minute.
①appear ②bear ③continue ④despise ⑤end ⑥find by chance
7) happen 8) like 9) overtake 10) postpone 11) raise 12) represent
(13) resemble (14) take care of (15) understand
【答】 (1) ⑪「彼女はひとりで 4 人の子供のを育てあげた 」 (2) ⑧「飲物はいかがですか 」 (3) ⑦「事故はどのようにして起きたのか 」 (4) ③「コロンブスは陸地を発見するまで航海し続けた 」 (5) ⑭「赤ちゃんの世話をするために,彼女は家にとどまった 」 (6) ②「どのようにして彼らがその騒音に我慢しているのか私にはわからない 」 (7) ⑥ 今日の午後本通りでだれに出会ったと思いますか . (8) ⑫「CNN は何を表していますか .」 (9) ⑬「彼女は容ぼうや態度が母親に似ている 」 (10) ⑮「彼らはその子が何を描いたのかわからなかった」 (11) ①「行方不明の少年は 1 時間後に姿を見せた 」 (12) ⑩「私たちは今日の会合を来週の月曜日まで延期した 」 (13) ⑤「先生たちは学校でのいじめをなくしたいと思っている .」 (14) ④「ジャックはアルがそんなにも臆病者であることを軽蔑した .」 (15) ⑨「先に行って下さい.すぐに追いつきますから .」
4 入試問題
次の各日本文に合うように $($)内に適当な英語を 1 語記しなさい $.$ $($ 大分高専 $\mathrm{H}14)$
We must put () the meeting till next Tuesday. 私達は会議を次の火曜まで延期しなければならない. 1. before 2. from 3. off 4. last 5. help
それぞれの文について , () から最も適当なものを選び , 番号で答えよ .
(1) Mr. Harada () them math. 1. teach 2. teachs 3. teaches 4. teaching (大分工科 H10 前期)
(2) There's just one important point I want to (). 1. do 2. say 3. put 4. make (県技短 H10)

) from you while you are in America.

) smoking.

(有明高専 H12)

(鹿児島高専 H14)

	(5)	The plane takes () in ten minutes. 1. in 2. off 3. up 4. out	(鹿児島高専 H14)
	(6)	She brought () the three children alone.	(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	(-)	1. in 2. out 3. down 4. up	(鹿児島高専 H14)
	(7)	The athletic meet was put () until next week. 1. in 2. out 3. off 4. up	(鹿児島高専 H14)
	(8)	I can't make () what she is saying. 1. out 2. up 3. down 4. on	(鹿児島高専 H14)
	(9)	We are looking forward () from you soon. 1. hearing 2. to hearing 3. to hear 4. heard	(北九州高専 H11)
	(10)	Bill came () with the flu last week. 1. on 2. down 3. over 4. by	(県技短 H10)
	(11)	To discuss the matter, a meeting the next day was (1. held 2. agreed 3. opened 4. scheduled) on. (県技短 H10)
	(12)	She () up at last, in the end of the party. 1. arrived 2. took 3. reached 4. turned	(県技短 H9)
	(13)	This medicine will take () within an hour. 1. affect 2. defect 3. effect 4. infect	(県技短 H9)
3.	()の中の語を適当な形に直しなさい(1語とは限らな	(l).
	(1)	Water (freeze) at 0 degrees Centigrade.	(八代高専 H10)
	(2)	I am looking forward to (see) you.	(久留米高専 H10)
4.	下線	部分に最も近い意味を表すものを , 1 つずつ選び , 番号	で答えよ .
	(1)	My sister took part in the club meeting. 1 made 2 opened 3 joined 4 helped	(北九州高専 H12)
	(2)	I just hope that Mary will soon <u>get over</u> her illness. 1 escape from 2 improve 3 recover from 4 resume	(北九州高専 H12)
5.	次の	日本文の意味を表すように()内の単語を並べ換	えなさい.
	(1)	We are (forward, looking, seeing, to, you). 私達はあなたに会うのを楽しみにしています.	(佐世保高専 H13)
	(2)	We are (to, you, forward, meeting, looking) at the airp 空港であなたにお会いできるのを楽しみにしています.	oort. (大分高専 H14)

- (3) She is (her, being, proud, mother, of) a nurse. 彼女は母親が看護婦であることを誇りに思っている. (大分高専 H14)
- (4) (not / you / depend on / everything / for / should / your parents). 何でも両親に頼るべきではない. (鹿児島高専 H14)
- 6. 各組の 2 文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , 空欄に適する語を記入しなさ \mathbf{N} . (大 分高専 $\mathbf{H}10$)
 - (1) $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{We enjoyed ourselves at the party.} \\ \text{We had a good (} \end{array} \right.) \text{ at the party.}$
 - (2) $\begin{cases} I \text{ saw her for a moment but then could no longer see her in the crowd.} \\ I \text{ saw her for a moment but lost (} \end{cases}$) of her in the crowd.
- 7. 英作しなさい.
 - (1) 彼のおじさんは郊外でレストランを経営しています. (鹿児島高専 H14)
 - (2) 私の妹はいつも部屋をきれいにしています. (鹿児島高専 H14)

【答】

- 1. 3
- 2. (1)3 (2)4 (3)3 (4)3 (5)2 (6)4 (7)3 (8)1 (9)2 (10)2 (11)2 (12)4 (13)3
- 3. (1)freezes (2)seeing
- 4. (1)3 (2)3
- 5. (1) looking forward to seeing you
 - (2) looking forward to meeting you
 - (3) proud of her mother being
 - (4) You should not depend on your parents for everything.
- 6. (1)time (2)sight
- 7. (1) His uncle runs a restaurant in the suburbs.
 - (2) My sister always keeps her room clean.

第 16 章 前置詞

16.1 場所・方向を表す前置詞

16.1.1 場所・方向を表す前置詞(1)

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
at	ある一点,地点(比較的狭い場所)	~に,~で
in	~の中に(比較的広い場所)	~に,~で
to	到達点を表す	~ ^
for	目標・方向を表す	~ へ向けて
toward(s)	運動の方向を表す	~ のほうへ

at home (家で), at the meeting (会合で)

 ${f in}$ my hometown (私の故郷で) , ${f in}$ Japan (日本で)

I saw my sister off at Narita Airport.

私は成田空港で妹を見送った.

My sister left **for** Australia. She went **to** Melbourne.

妹はオーストラリアへ向けて出発した.彼女はメルボルンへ行った.

I hoped she was flying **toward(s)** happiness.

私は彼女が幸せへ向かって飛んでいることを望んだ.

I walk **to** school everymorning.

私は毎朝学校へ歩いて行く.

Here's some mail for you.

あなたあての郵便物が来ています.

I ran **toward** the gym.

私は体育館へ向かって走った.

16.1.2 場所・方向を表す前置詞(2)

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
on	接触して	~ 上に , ~ に
over	前面を覆って	~の真上に
under	真下に	~の真下に
above	より高い位置に	~の上の方に
below	より低い位置に	~の下の方に
up	上の方向	~ の上へ
down	下の方向	~の下へ

We sat **on** a bench at the riverside.

私たちは川岸のベンチに座った.

We saw wild ducks flying **over** the river.

私たちは川の上をカモが飛んでいるのを見た.

Our boat went **under** London Bridge.

私たちのボートはロンドン橋の下を通った.

You can see the tower **above** the trees.

塔は木立の上にそびえて見える.

The sun was sinking **below** the horizon.

太陽は地平線下に沈みつつあった.

We sailed **up** the river.

私たちは川を船で上った

We ran **down** the bank.

私たちは土手を駆け下りた.

16.1.3 場所・方向を表す前置詞(3)

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
into	運動 (外から内へ)	~ の中へ
out of	運動 (内から外へ)	~の中から
across	横断	~を横切って
along	細長いものに沿って	~沿って
through	貫通	~ を通って

We drove **out of** the city and went **into** the country.

私たちは市街地から出て田舎へ入った.

We went **along** the country road.

私たちは田舎道を行った.

We walked **across** an old wooden bridge.

私たちは古い木の橋を渡った.

We saw a plane fly **through** the clouds.

私たちは飛行機が雲を通りぬけて飛ぶのを見た.

16.1.4 場所・方向を表す前置詞(4)

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
around	~を囲んで (位置)	~のまわりに
round	~のまわりをまわって (運動)	~のまわりに
between	2つのものの間に	~ の間に
among	3つ以上のものの間に	~ の間に
behind	人・動物・建物の後ろに	~ の後ろに
beyond	~ をこえて (方向, 到達点)	~ をこえて

There is a shop just **around** the corner.

角を曲がったところにお店があります.

We walked **round** the lake.

私たちは歩いて湖を一周した.

She sat **between** us.

彼女は私たちふたりの間に座った.

We sat **among** the cherry trees.

私たちは桜の木の中に腰を下ろした.

There is a yard **behind** the house.

家の後ろに庭がある.

The nearest town is **beyond** those mountains.

いちばん近い町はあの山の向こうにある.

16.2 時を表す前置詞

16.2.1 時を表す前置詞(1)

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
at	時の一点(何時,何分,正午,真夜中)	~ に
on	特定の日(何曜日,何日の午前・午後)	~ に
in	比較的長い期間(月,四季,年)	~ に

at two o'clock (2 時に), at dawn (夜明けに)

on Saturday (土曜日に), on May 5 (5月5日に)

on the morning of May 5 (5月5日の朝に)

in April (4月に), in (1990年に)

in the 19th century (19世紀に), in the morning (午前中に)

My birthday party begins at seven.

私の誕生パーティーは7時に始まる.

She was born on April 15, 1985.

彼女は1985年4月15日に生まれた.

In 2005 she will be twenty years old.

2005年には彼女は20歳になる.

16.2.2 時を表す前置詞(2)

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
by	動作・状態の完了の期限	~までに
till, until	動作・状態の継続	~まで(ずっと)
from	基点 (過去・現在・未来の)	~から
since	継続 (過去のある時以来)	~から

I will finish it **by** tomorrow.

明日までにそれを仕上げます.

Many people work **from** morning **till** night.

多くの人が朝から夜まで働く.

Today I have been working **since** six o'clock in the morning. 今日私は朝 6 時から働いている.

16.2.3 時を表す前置詞(3)

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
in	時の経過・所要時間	~ たてば , かかって
after	時の経過	~ の後に
before	以前	~以前に
for	期間の長さ	~ の間
during	特定の期間	~の間じゅう,~の間に
within	一定の期間内	~ 以内に
through	期間全体	~の初めから終わりまで

I will be in London in a week.

私は1週間したらロンドンにいる.

I often eat out **after** work.

私は仕事のあとよく外食する.

Please come **before** nine o'clock.

9時にならないうちに来てください.

I have lived in Tokyo for two years.

私は東京に2年間住んでいる.

I sometimes go to London during my vacation.

私は休暇中ときどきロンドンに行く.

She will be back within a week.

彼女は1週間以内に戻る.

I'll stay here all **through** the summer.

夏じゅうずっとここに滞在する.

16.3 注意すべき前置詞

16.3.1 原因・理由を表す前置詞

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
at	感情の原因	~を見て,聞いて
for	感情を表す名詞と共に	~ のために
from, of	直接の原因	~のために,~で
through	動機・原因	~ のせいで
with	理由	~ で , ~ のせいで
out of	動機	~の気持から

I was very surprised at his behavior.

私は彼の行為にとても驚いた.

He shouted **for** joy.

彼はうれしくて叫んだ.

He did it **from** a sense of duty.

[外的要因]

彼はそれを義務感からした.

He died **of** a fever.

[内的要因]

彼は熱病で死んだ.

He succeeded **through** industry.

彼は勤勉によって成功した.

He shivered with cold.

彼は寒さで震えた.

He helped her ${f out}$ of pity.

彼は同情から彼女を助けた.

16.3.2 目的・結果を表す前置詞

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
for	目的	~のために,~を求めて
after	追求,追跡	~を求めて,追求して
on	用事,目的	~で,~に
to	状態の変化の終点	(その結果)~になる

He works very hard **for** his family.

家族のために一生懸命働く.

He is not only **after** money.

彼は金ばかり追い求めているわけではない.

He often goes to Osaka on business.

彼は仕事でよく大阪へ行く.

He awoke to find himself in a strange room.

彼は目を覚ますと自分が見知らぬ部屋にいることに気が付いた.

16.3.3 材料・原料,手段・方法を表す前置詞

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
of	材料	~ で
from	原料	~から
by	手段 , 行為者	~で,~によって
with	道具	~を使って,~で
without	不使用	~ を使わずに

The dress is made of silk.

[材料が原形をとどめている]

そのドレスは絹製です.

Beer is made **from** barley.

[材料が原形を失っている]

ビールは大麦から作られる、

She earns her living by teaching music.

彼女は音楽を教えて生計を立てている.

He took this picture with his new camera.

彼はこの写真を彼の新しいカメラでとった.

They went to the mountain without a map.

彼らは地図を持たずに山へ行った.

16.3.4 その他の注意すべき前置詞

前置詞	表す内容	訳し方例
for	賛成,支持	~に賛成して,~を支持して
against	反対	~に反対して,~に逆らって
with	関連,付帯的状況	~ について , ~ して

Are you **for** the plan or **against** it?

あなたはその計画に賛成ですか,反対ですか.

The trouble **with** him is that he is a poor linguist. 彼の難点は語学に弱いことだ.

[関連]

Don't speak with your mouth full.

[付帯的状況]

口一杯に食べものをほおばったまましゃべるな.

16.4 群前置詞

for the purpose of (~する目的で), for the sake of (~のため [利益・目的・理由] に), with a view to (~する目的で), owing to (~のせいで), with regard to (~に関して), in spite of (~にもかかわらず), in case of (~の場合には), by way of (~経由で), by means of (~によって), according to (~によれば), for [with] all (~にもかかわらず), for fear of (~しないように)

Mary wishes to go to France **for the purpose of** studying music. メアリーは音楽を勉強するためにフランスへ行くことを望んでいる.

He gave up smoking for the sake of his health.

彼は健康のためタバコをやめた.

He works hard **with a view to** gaining a scholarship. 彼は奨学金を獲得するつもりで一生懸命勉強している.

The train was delayed **owing to** the accident.

列車は事故のため遅れた.

I think it would be unproductive **with regard to** the present problem. 現在の問題に関してそれは非生産的だと思います.

In spite of his misfortune, he is quite cheerful.

不運にもかかわらず彼はいたって元気だ.

In case of fire, call 999.

火災のときは999番へ電話をかけなさい.

I flew to Rome by way of Moscow.

私はモスクワ経由でローマへ飛んだ.

He made himself understood by \mathbf{means} of gestures.

彼は身ぶりで意志を伝えた.

According to the paper, there was an earthquake in Kobe.

新聞によれば,神戸で地震があったそうだ.

For all his riches, he is not happy.

金持であるあるにもかかわらず,彼は幸福ではない.

Please shut the window for fear of rain.

雨が入るといけないから窓を閉めてください.

前置詞により意味の変わる動詞・形容詞 16.5

- 2. { Water consists of hydrogen and oxygen. (水は水素と酸素からなる.) Happiness consists in contentment. (幸福は満足にある.) What he says consists with the evidence. (彼の言うことは証拠と一致する.)
- 3. { I called on Mr. Jones yesterday. I called for help (大声で助けを求めた.) (大声で助けを求めた.) (大声で助けを求めた.) (大声で助けを求めた.) (私は彼女の安否が心配でした.) (彼らは平和を熱望している.)

EXERCISES 38

-)内から適切な前置詞を選べ. 1. 各文の(
 - (1) She began her new job (at, on, in) Monday.
 - (2) Our family has lived here (from, in, since) 1990.
 - (3) My pet dog died (at, during, for) the night.
 - (4) He went to the station (by, in, on) his car.
 - (5) Change the sheets (for, to, with) clean ones.
 - (6) You must wake up (by, since, till) 8 o'clock.

(7) Our plane is headed (at, for, to) Taipei.

	(8) We work Monday (from, through, until) Friday.
	(9) The old house is built (by, from, of) thousands of bricks.
	(10) Her grandmother died (as, by, of) a heart attack.
	(11) There was a wooden bridge (along, on, over) the river.
	(12) A part-timer is usually paid (by, for, with) the hour.
	【答】(1) on (2) since (3) during (4) in (5) for (6) by (7) for [be headed for (~に向かっている)] (8) through (9) of (10) of (11) over (12) by 「時給で」
2.	空所に適切な前置詞を入れよ・
	(1) My little sister is afraid () spiders.
	(2) The town is famous () its old temple.
	(3) I'm not very familiar () botanical names.
	(4) I'm aware () the difficulties you face.
	(5) A great interest in music was common () them.
	(6) They were very proud () their daughter's success.
	(7) I was angry () myself for making such a stupid mistake.
	(8) You are capable () passing the exam.
	(9) What's wrong () you this time?
	(10) This cloth is inferior () that one.
	【答】(1) of 「~をこわがる」 (2) for 「~で有名な」 (3) with 「~に精通して」 (4) of 「~に気づく」 (5) to 「~に共通の」 (6) of 「~を誇る」 (7) with[at] 「~に腹を立てる」 (8) of 「~できる」 (9) with 「~の具合が悪い」 (10) to 「~より劣っている」
3.	空所に適切な前置詞を入れよ・
	(1) My father is engaged () the study of AIDS.
	(2) The U.K. is composed () several different countries.
	(3) The climbers were caught () a heavy rain.
	(4) I'm not accustomed () getting up early.
	(5) Books are often compared () food.

) his work then.

(6) He was absorbed (

(7) You should be ashamed () yourself.	
(8) She is opposed () experiments on animals.	
(9) I'm tired () hearing the same story.	
(10) We are worried () our father's health.	
【答】(1) in 「~に従事する」 (2) of 「~から成る」 (3) in 「(雨なと(4) to 「~に慣れている」 (5) to 「~にたとえられる」 (6) in 「~に素る」 (7) of 「~を恥じている」 (8) to 「~に反対している」 (9) of ざりしている」 (10) about 「~を心配している」	ぬ中してい
4. 下の群前置詞の中から最も適切なものを選んで , 記号で答えよ .	
(1) () his hard work, Phil failed his exam.	
(2) () me, I have no objection to the decision.	
(3) She went to the United States () studying English.	
(4) Thoughts can also be expressed () music.	
(5) () the newspaper, it will rain tomorrow.	
(6) He saved the baby () his life.	
(7) Our flight was delayed () bad weather.	
(8) () fire, call 119.	
(9) He speaks Spanish () English.	
(10) He went () Kagoshima by bicycle.	
ア. according to イ. as far as ウ. as for	
エ. at the cost of オ. by means of カ. for the purpose of	
キ. in addition to ク. in case of ケ. in spite of コ. on account of	
【答】 (1) ケ「一生懸命勉強したにもかかわらず」 (2) ウ「私としては,る	
異議はありません」 (3) カ「彼女は英語を学ぶために合衆国へ行った」 想は音楽によっても表現される」 (5) ア「新聞によれば」 (6) エ (7) コ「悪き	
私たちの乗った飛行機は遅れた」 (8) ク「火事の場合は 119 番に電話しなさ	
$\left(10 ight)$ イ「彼は自転車で鹿児島まで行った」	

16.6 入試問題

1. () に入れるのに最も適した語句を選んで,番号で答	答えなさい.
(1)	I can't read the book () using an English-Japa 1. but 2. without 3. in 4. for	anese dictionary. (有明高専 H12)
(2)	I traveled () myself for the first time. It was s 1. with 2. alone 3. to 4. by	so exciting. (有明高専 H12)
(3)	I came () my elementary school teacher on my 1. ran 2. across 3. by 4. to	y way home. (有明高専 H12)
(4)	Write the report () tomorrow. 1. at 2. by 3. in 4. on	(有明高専 H14,H13)
(5)	I was born () the 11th of May. 1. at 2. by 3. in 4. on	(有明高専 H13)
(6)	My sister is good () drawing pictures of dolls. 1. at 2. by 3. in 4. on	(有明高専 H14)
(7)	He will be back () a week. 1. at 2. by 3. in 4. on	(有明高専 H14,H13)
(8)	Thanks () your advice, we won the game. 1. of 2. by 3. for 4. to	(熊本電波高専 H13)
(9)	Tom came in () his cat under his arm. 1. as 2. with 3. by	(八代高専 H14)
(10)	Scotland is famous () its beautiful scenery. 1. for 2. as 3 by 4 with (2)	比九州高専 H13,H12)
(11)	We discussed the matter () tea and cakes. 1. over 2. with 3. of 4. at	(北九州高専 H11)
(12)	() her hard work she was not promoted.1. Even though 2. Because of 3. According to 4. I	Despite (県技短 H13)
(13)	It is wrong to judge people () their appearance 1. at 2. by 3. only 4. onto	ee. (県技短 H12)
(14)	Taro asked () a drink of water. 1. of 2. from 3. for 4. whether	(県技短 H12)
(15)	He has nothing to do () the matter. 1. with 2. within 3. of 4. off	(県技短 H12)

	(16)	We sometimes compare life () a voyage.	·
		1. to 2. out 3. off 4. at	(県技短 H12)
	(17)	Spring vacation is just () the corner. 1. along 2. around 3. with 4. like	(県技短 H12)
	(18)	We believe () exercising every day. 1. that 2. on 3. to 4. in	(県技短 H12)
	(19)	I don't know how to deal () my brother. 1. over 2. within 3. on 4. with	(県技短 H12)
	(20)	The earthquake prevented us () going abroad. 1. into 2. without 3. from 4. to	(県技短 H11)
	(21)	Sue is easy to talk (). 1. in 2. above 3. to 4. into	(県技短 H11)
	(22)	It is no use crying () spilt milk. 1. with 2. without 3. to 4. over	(県技短 H11)
	(23)	I was born () the 21st of November, 1980. 1. over 2. on 3. at 4. of	(県技短 H11)
	(24)	Communication is the key () mutual understands 1. for 2. in 3. of 4. to	ing. (県技短 H9)
	(25)	It's difficult to keep () catching cold all winter. 1. away 2. from 3. out 4. without	(県技短 H9)
	(26)	 your help, I didn't get into trouble. According to 2. Because of 3. Due to 4. Thanks to 	o (県技短 H9)
2.	2. 日本文に合うように () 内に適当な英語を 1 語記しなさい . (大分高専 H14)		
		A sudden shower prevented us () going out. 突然の夕立で私たちは外出できなかった .	
3.	()の中に,適切な一語を入れよ.	
	(1)	These cats belong () my aunts.	(北九州高専 H12)
			(北九州高専 H12)
	(3)	What's the matter () you? You look ill.	(北九州高専 H12)
	(4)	How often do you go to the library?	
		"Oh, about two or three () a week."	(北九州高専 H12)
4.	日本	文とほぼ同じ意味になるように , () 内の語句を並び替えよ .	

(1) I (be / will / in / old / years / eighteen) three months. 僕はあと3ヶ月で18歳になります.	(八代高専 H10)
(2) (Sunday / get / by / work / finished / this).	(/ ((i) 47 1110)
	工科 H11 前期)
(3) Look at the girl (her, some books, under, with, arm) over 向こうにいる,こわきに本を抱えた女性をご覧なさい.	there. (大分高専 H9)
(4) They (him / his / of / robbed / watch) and ran away. 彼らは彼の時計を奪って逃げた. (大分	·工科 H12 前期)
(5) I'm afraid (something / he / to / has / with / do) the inc 彼はその事件に何か関わっているのではないかと思う. (大分	
5. 日本文を参考にして , () の中の語 (句) を並び換えて , 英 時 , () 内で , 3 番目と 5 番目に来る語 (句) を番号で答える。	
(1) They are moving away from us (1. of light 2. a velocity that 5. than 6. greater). それらは、光よりも速い速度で、われわれから離れていっている。	·
(2) (1. snow 2. train 3. of 4. the 5. because 6. late 7. we その列車は雪のため遅れた.	as). (有明高専 H14)
6. 次の日本語に当てはまる英文を,空欄(ア)~(オ)に1~8の中が語を1つずつ選んで,完成させよ.	から最も適切な (県技短 H13)
ジョンは疲れていなかったけれども、その話の間に眠ってしまりのhn (ア) (イ) (ウ) but he fell (エ) (え 1. during 2. while 3. not 4. for 5. tired 6. asleep 7. slept	†) the talk.
7. 日本文の意味を表すように [つりの語句を並べかえて ,	
I was [foreigner, front, spoken, in, art museum, by, of, a, 美術館の前で私は外国人に話しかけられました.	the].
8. 次の各文がほぼ同じ意味を表すよう , () に最も適当な英語	を入れよ.
(1) $\begin{cases} \text{The students were late for school because it rained hea} \\ \text{The students were late for school because of (} \end{cases}$	vily.). (八代高専 H12)

- (2) { He didn't eat supper and went to bed. He went to bed () eating supper. (八代高専 H11)
- 9. 次の日本文を英文にせよ.
 - (1) このアルバムを見ていると学生時代が思い出されます. (北九州高専 H12)
 - (2) 太陽は東から昇り, 西に沈みます. (鹿児島高専 H14)

【答】

- 1. (1)2 (2)4 (3)2 (4)2 (5)4 (6)1 (7)3 (8)4 (9)2 (10)1 (11)1 (12)4 (13)2 (14)3 (15)1 (16)1 (17)2 (18)4 (19)4 (20)3 (21)3 (22)4 (23)2 (24)4 (25)2 (26)4
- 2. from
- 3. (1)to (2)in (3)with (4)times
- 4. (1) will be eighteen years old in
 - (2) Get this work finished by Sunday.
 - (3) with some books under her arm
 - (4) robbed him of his watch
 - (5) he has something to do with
- 5. (1) 6,4 [with a velocity greater than that of light]
 - (2) 7,5 [The train was late because of snow.]
- 6. ア8イ3ウ5エ6オ1
- 7. spoken to by a foreigner in front of the art museum
- 8. (1) heavy rain (2) without
- 9. (1) This album reminds me of my school days.
 - (2) The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.

第 17 章 会話

17.1 入試問題

1. 日本語の意味に合う語句を選び,番号で答えよ.

(1)	いらっしゃいませ.(お店で) What ()? 1. can I do for you 2. may I help you 3. is happeni	(有明高専 H14,H13)
(2)	試着してもいいですか. May I () it on? 1. wear 2. test 3. challenge 4. try	(有明高専 H14,H13)
(3)	もう一度おっしゃっていたただきませんか . I () your pardon? 1. beg 2. wish 3. want 4. need	(有明高専 H13)
(4)	ご両親によろしくお伝え下さい. Please () me to your parents. 1. regard 2. introduce 3. remember 4. say	(有明高専 H13)
(5)	元気を出して. () up. 1. Cheer 2. Take 3. Back 4. Make	(有明高専 H13)
(6)	もしもし、こちらはデニス・スミスです. Hello. This is Dennis Smith (). 1. telling 2. saying 3. talking 4. speaking	(有明高専 H13)
(7)	どちら様ですか (電話で). Who ()? 1. are you 2. is calling 3. is telling 4. is talking	(有明高専 H13)
(8)	ここはどこですか、 Where ()? 1. is here 2. are we 3. do we stand 4. are we head?	(有明高専 H13)

(9) 福岡まで片道2枚下さい.

Give me two () tickets to Fukuoka, please.

		1. single 2. round-trip 3. limited 4. one-way	
2.	() に適する語句を選び,番号で答えよ.	
	(1)	You don't have to worry so much about the test. Just (1. take 2. make 3. get 4. have (有) it easy. 明高専 H12)
	(2)	I walked two kilometers in this hot weather. I need to take (1. hands 2. a chance 3. a rest 4. a walk (有). 明高専 H12)
3.	次の)日本文の意味に合うように , () 内の単語を並べかえな	さい.
	(1)	Please (a, and, come, in, seat, take). どうぞ中へ入って,座ってください. (大	分高専 H11)
	(2)	次の日本文の意味に合うように , () 内の単語を並べか I (call, like, on, to, tomorrow, would, you). 明日あなたのところに , おうかがいしたいのですが . (大	えなさい . 分高専 H11)
4.	次の)対話の各()内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で	,
	A:	Hi! ((1)) Where were you?	
	В:	I've been with my club all morning. We're busy because we have an open day and we're preparing our display.	e're going to
	A:	I didn't know you belonged to a club. ((2))	
	В:	It's an environmental club. I've always been interested in world around us.	the natural
	A:	So you get together with other students and collect flowers and	l butterflies?
	В:	(3) We do much more than that.	
	A:	I was just joking. Tell me seriously, what activities you of you're planning to show people.	lo and what
	В:	Well, we try to do two main things. We want to find out about which humans are doing to life on land and in the sea.	out the harm
	A:	Yes, it's quite worrying, isn't it? ((4))	
	В:	We aim to inform people about the problems and think how the situation.	to improve

(**有明高**専 H13)

A:	It sounds like good work. I was going to ((5)) Perhaps we should go for a walk instead to save the environment!
(1)	 How did your club meeting go today? I enjoyed your open day yesterday. I've been looking for you. I've brought some plants for your collection.
(2)	 Are you the leader of the club? How many members are there in the club? What kind of club is it? Where does your club hold its meetings?
(3)	 That's only a small part of it. That's the most important work of our club. They have nothing to do with our work. We are not allowed to collect those things.
(4)	 Do you enjoy the natural world? Do you mind if people harm the environment? What damage are humans doing? What's the other thing you do?
(5)	 ask if I could join your club. leave my car at home today. suggest driving somewhere this afternoon. tell you all about the open day.
次の	対話の各()内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H12 前期)
A:	Shall we take a trip to Middleton at the weekend?
В:	Well, when I went there a few years ago, ((1)
A:	Things have changed a lot since then. There are so many places to go now.
В:	Well, maybe. ((2))
A:	Let's start early so that we have enough time to do everything. I want to

buy clothes and music CDs, eat some delicious food, and there's a great

) We can't do all that in one day, and I won't have enough

concert on in the evening. Then I want to go to that new park...

money to stay the night.

5.

6.

A:	Don't worry. I have a friend who lives right near the city center. ((4))
B:	Sounds good. Let's meet at the train station on Saturday at seven o'clock.
	But ((5))
	Well, if we do, I hope we can park at your friend's place. Otherwise, you pay for the car park!
(1)	 I thought it was really exciting. it was just the same as it is now. there was nothing interesting to do. there were too many things to do there.
(2)	 How shall we travel to Middleton? What do you have in mind? Which day shall we go there? Why don't you go there alone?
(3)	 Great! Hold on! That's just what I was thinking of! That's not enough!
(4)	 We can come back on the same day We can lend him some money. We can stay there. We can take him with us.
(5)	 I don't want to go until Sunday. I was hoping we could go by bus. I was hoping we could go in your car. the first train leaves at six-thirty.
	対話の各 () 内に入れるのに最も適切なものを , 番号で選びなさい . (大科 H12 後期)
A:	How was your trip to Shinjuku to meet your friend?
В:	I got back safely, but so many things went wrong.
A:	((1) $)$
В:	I woke up late and missed my bus. ((2)) That was expensive, but I caught my train.

- A: What happened next?
- B: I fell asleep and didn't get out at the station where I had to change trains. By the time I got back there, my train was just leaving the platform.
- A: ((3)
- B: Not at that time of the day. I had to wait nearly two hours for the next one.
- A: That's a pity. Did you get a reserved seat?
- B: (4) So I had to stand in line on the platform to get a seat.
- A: Was that the end of your troubles?
- B: Not quite. ((5)) He had got tired of waiting for me and had gone home!
- (1) 1. I'm glad to hear all about it.
 - 2. What kind of problems did you have?
 - 3. When did you get back?
 - 4. Why didn't you take a taxi to the station?
- (2) 1. I called my friend and told him I would be late.
 - 2. I decided not to make the journey after all.
 - 3. I had to take a taxi to the station.
 - 4. I had to walk all the way to the station.
- (3) 1. Did you manage to jump on before the doors closed?
 - 2. It's better to go by bus, isn't it?
 - 3. The trains are quite frequent on that line, aren't they?
 - 4. Were there any other trains that day?
- (4) 1. No, I got a non-smoking seat.
 - 2. No, they were fully booked.
 - 3. Yes, I got one at the ticket office.
 - 4. Yes, I had already booked my seat for that train.
- (5) 1. My friend didn't come to the station to meet me.
 - 2. My friend heard that my train was two hours late.
 - 3. My friend was very angry when I saw him at the station.
 - 4. My friend wasn't anywhere to be seen at the station.
- 7. 次の対話の各 () 内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H11 前期)

A: Good morning. Can I help you?

B: Yes, I'd like some information about travelling to America.	
A: ((1))	
B: Well, I wanted to go in August, but I hear it's more expens	sive then.
A: ((2)), so if you want an economical ticket you sh	ould try to go
early in July.	
B: ((3)) I want to visit some friends, so it depends of	on them.

- A: Where do you want to fly to in the United States?
- B: First I want to go to Los Angels. ((4)), you know Hollywood, Disneyland, that sort of thing. Then I want to go to New York, where my friends live. Would I be able to fly home directly from New York on return ticket?
- A: ((5)) With others you must return via your first destination. I'll put together some information for you to look at.
- B: Thank you.
- (1) 1. How long do you want to go there for?
 - 2. When were you thinking of going there?
 - 3. Which month is the best time to visit America?
 - 4. Why do you want to go to America
- (2) 1. Yes, fares remain steady all through the summer
 - 2. Yes, fares rise steeply in the summer vacation period
 - 3. Yes, I can recommend many flights in August
 - 4. Yes, the cost is lower during the holiday season
- (3) 1. I'd rather buy an expensive ticket.
 - 2. I'll certainly do that.
 - 3. I'll do that if it's possible.
 - 4. It doesn't matter at all when I go.
- (4) 1. I want to do some shopping in the downtown stores
 - 2. I'd like to do some sightseeing around there
 - 3. I'd like to visit my friends' home there
 - 4. That's the only place I want to go to in America
- (5) 1. I'm afraid that's not possible at all.
 - 2. No, you would have to return to New York on the way.
 - 3. Some airlines allow you to do that.
 - 4. You can only do that if you return on a different airline.

8. 次の対話の各 () 内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H11 後期)

- A: I heard you passed your college entrance examination. Well done.
- B: Yes. I'm really realized it's all over.
- A: ((1))
- B: Not really. I start my course in just a few weeks, and I have to find accommodation and do many other things.
- A: You could go on living at home, at least for the first year.
- B: ((2)) I'd have to travel for one hour each way. And another thing, I want to be more independent from my parents.
- A: ((3)
- B: Yes, I am. Of course, I'll have to study hard, but I also want to do other things like sports and music. ((4)
- A: What do you plan to do when you finish college?
- B: ((5)) I want to see new places, meet different people. But I'll probably have to start working and earn money.
- A: I know what you mean. Hey, I have to go now. Bye.
- (1) 1. But you'll be able to take it again, won't you?
 - 2. But you'll be pretty busy from now on, won't you?
 - 3. Now you can relax and enjoy a long holiday.
 - 4. Now you'll be worried while you wait for the results.
- (2) 1. But I've already found a place to live.
 - 2. I don't want to live so close to college.
 - 3. It's not very convenient.
 - 4. That's exactly what I plan to do.
- (3) 1. I expect you're studying hard now.
 - 2. I recommend you to travel before you start college.
 - 3. I suppose you're disappointed that you can't do activities in college.
 - 4. I'm sure you're looking forward to being a student.
- (4) 1. I'm not interested in anything except study.
 - 2. It's important to study all the time.
 - 3. So I don't think I shall enjoy my college life.
 - 4. You can't spend your whole time studying.

- (5) 1. I want to start working straight away.
 - 2. I will have to stay at home and prepare to enter college.
 - 3. I'd really like to travel.
 - 4. It's far in the future and I've never thought about it.

9. 次の対話の各() 内に入れるのに最も適切なものを	, 番号で選びなさい .
		(大分工科 $\mathrm{H}10$ 前期)

Bill: Hi, Janet. Janet: Hi, Bill. ((1)Bill: Pretty good. I went back home and saw my family. Say, who's your new friend? Janet: Oh, this is Ken. He's going to study English here in America for a year. Bill: Oh, really? ((2)Ken: Kyushu, in Japan. Bill: That's interesting. What's it like there? Ken: There are a lot of mountains and it's quite hot in summer. Bill: How long have you been in America? Ken: ((3)), so everything still seems strange to me. Bill: Yeah, I'm sure it does, but you'll soon get used to it. Janet: Ken loves listening to American pop music. He wants to buy some CDs. Bill: I know a good shop. ((4)Ken: Thanks a lot. I'd like to go there. Janet: It's nearly one o'clock. Why don't we all go and have lunch together? Bill: () Then Ken can tell me more about Japan. (5)(1) 1. How did you come here? 2. How was your vacation? 3. When did you go home?

- 4. Where do you live?
- (2) 1. Can you tell me about Japan?
 - 2. What are you studying?
 - 3. Where are you from?
 - 4. Where are you staying?

- (3) 1. Almost one year 2. I haven't arrived yet 3. It's a long time 4. Only three weeks (4) 1. I don't have time to take you there. 2. I'll buy some CDs for you there. 3. I'll take you there this afternoon. 4. They don't sell pop music there. (5) 1. I've had lunch already. 2. Let's meet there at twelve o'clock. 3. Sorry, I'm busy now. 4. That's a good idea. 10. 次の対話の各()内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H10 後期) David: I like your new motorbike, Yoshi. ((1)Yoshi: I bought it last week. It's the latest model. David: Where did you get the money from? Yoshi: My dad gave me half, and I'm doing a part-time job. David: That's great. ((2)) Yoshi: I work evenings in a convenience store Mondays through Fridays. David: What's it like to work there? Yoshi: It's hard work. There are so many customers all evening that ((3)). David: I wish I had enough money to buy a motorbike. Yoshi: Why don't you get a job, too. David: I'd like to, but ((4)). I have to study for the exam most evenings. Yoshi: Oh, that's too bad! Say, why don't we go to the baseball game on Saturday? Then you can forget about the exam for a while. David: It takes me a long time to go there by bus. Yoshi: ((5)) I'll take you there on my new motorbike. It's very quick!
 - (1) 1. How fast can it go?
 - 2. How much did it cost?

218 第17章 会話

- 3. When did you buy it?
- 4. Where did you buy it?
- (2) 1. Are you going to buy a motorbike with money?
 - 2. Do you go to work on your motorbike?
 - 3. How much did your father give you?
 - 4. What kind of work are you doing?
- (3) 1. I don't have to start working until 8 p.m.
 - 2. I have to work on the weekends
 - 3. I have very little free time
 - 4. I must work at lunchtime, too.
- (4) 1. I already found a job
 - 2. I don't like motorbikes
 - 3. I have as much money as I want
 - 4. I'm too busy these days
- (5) 1. Don't worry about that.
 - 2. I'll see you at the stadium.
 - 3. It's a pity you can't go.
 - 4. You had better go by train.

【答】

- 1. (1)1 (2)4 (3)1 (4)3 (5)1 (6)4 (7)2 (8)2 (9)4
- 2. (1)1 (2)3
- 3. (1) come in and take a seat
 - (2) would like to call on you tomorrow
- 4. (1)3 (2)3 (3)1 (4)4 (5)3
- 5. (1)3 (2)2 (3)2 (4)3 (5)3
- 6. (1)2 (2)3 (3)3 (4)2 (5)4
- 7. (1)2(2)2(3)3(4)2(5)3
- 8. (1)3 (2)3 (3)4 (4)4 (5)3
- 9. (1)2 (2)3 (3)4 (4)3 (5)4
- 10. (1)3 (2)4 (3)3 (4)4 (5)1

第 18 章 語彙

18.1 入試問題

1.		語で書きなさい. (2) relief (3) expen	rience (4) specialist	(佐世保高専 H13) 5 (5) European
2.	次の日本語それぞ 高専 H13)	れに相当する英語	を選び,その記号を	を記入しなさい. (大分
	(4) 可能性 (5) 反作用	1 equation	□ emergency /\ extension /\ appli extension /\ settlement /\ set relativity /\ cert eaction /\ challen f /\ surface	cation nsibility ainty
3.	から選び,記号で (1) normal (2)	で答えなさい.	ear (4) regular	aぞれ下の (a) ~ (e) の中 (熊本電波高専 H11) (5) formal
4.	次の[A] と[B] の 語を入れなさい.		関係が等しくなるよ	:うに , 空所に適当なー (熊本電波高専 H14)

(1)dodeed speak(2)write written rise (3)lie lying live (4)first three one

[B]

[A]

(5) science scientist music

[C]

[D]

	[A]	[B]	[C]	[D]
(1)	sing	sung	do	
(2)	difficult	difficulty	high	
(3)	good	bad	heavy	
(4)	sea	see	one	
(5)	rain	raining	lie	

6. 次の [A] と [B] の関係と [C] と [D] の関係が等しくなるように,空所に適当な一語を入れなさい. (熊本電波高専 H12)

	[A]	[B]	[C]	[D]
(1)	type	typist	science	
(2)	various	variety	proud	
(3)	fail	failure	combine	
(4)	little	least	bad	
(5)	long	length	healthy	

7. A:B の関係がC:D の関係と同じになるように , D の空所を補いなさい . (北 九州高専 H11)

	[A]	[B]	[C]	[D]
(1)	Wed.	Wednesday	Dr.	
(2)	leaf	leaves	mouse	
(3)	easy	difficult	possible	
(4)	man	woman	male	
(5)	1/2	one half	2/3	

8. 次の C と D の関係が A と B の関係と同じになるように空所に適当な英語を 1 語記しなさい . (大分高専 H14)

	A	В	С	D
(1)	high	low	construct	
(2)	know	knowledge	express	
(3)	beauty	beautiful	privacy	
(4)	action	act	explanation	
(5)	child	children	tooth	
(6)	one	first	three	
(7)	see	look	hear	
(8)	yesterday	tomorrow	past	
(9)	big	biggest	little	
(10)	easy	difficult	junior	

9.	次の	各文の下線部の語を正しい綴りに改めなさい . (熊本電波高専 H10)
	(1)	Even children know that camels work in <u>dessert</u> .
	(2)	He takes a walk in the park <u>allmost</u> every day.
	(3)	Most of my classmates like <u>mathematic</u> , but I don't.
	(4)	I <u>injoyed</u> myself at the party.
	(5)	The <u>campany</u> has about eight branches in Kyushu.
10.	次の	各文の下線部の語を正しい綴りに改めなさい. (熊本電波高専 H9)
	(1)	I'd like to see the manager and the <u>stuff</u> .
	(2)	She played the <u>heroin</u> of the drama.
	(3)	She usually keeps a <u>dairy</u> every night.
	(4)	The poor dog was run over by a <u>track</u> .
	(5)	He was <u>erected</u> chairman of the committee.
11.	()内の日本語を意味の動詞を下から選び,その記号を答えなさい.(大
	分高	5 専 H9)
	(1)	() a circle with a compass. (描く)
	(2)	() this beaker with water. (満たす)
	(3)	() the knob clockwise. (回す)
	(4)	() the camera with film. (装填する)
	(5)	() the screw with a screwdriver. (締める)
	(6)	() the total costs. (比較する)
	(7)	() the apparatus after adjusting it. (操作する)
		【 Compare □ Draw 八 Fill □ Load ホ Operate へ Tighten ト Turn
12.	次の)空欄に入る最も適切な語を 1 ~ 4 の中から 1 つ選べ . (県技短 H11)
		The best is often the () of the good. 1. war 2. enemy 3. sea 4. mountain
13.	な単] の単語の説明を参考にして,次の各文の()内に入れるのに最も適切語を書きなさい.ただし,()内に書いてある文字で始めること.(大 [科 $\mathrm{H}13$ 前期)

	(1)	I would rather go by (s) than take a taxi. [an underground railway system]
	(2)	Mary is my (n) and Richard my nephew. [the daughter of your brother or sister]
	(3)	If we destroy too many forests we may upset the balance of (n) . [all the things in the world that were not made or caused by people]
	(4)	He would be the last person to run such a (r). [a dangerous or silly thing to do]
	(5)	She took the cough (m) every eight hours. [pills, liquids. etc. that you take in order to treat an illness]
14.	な単] の単語の説明を参考にして,次の各文の()内に入れるのに最も適切語を書きなさい.ただし,()内に書いてある文字で始めること. (大科 $\mathrm{H12}$ 前期)
	(1)	You can take a bus to the (a). [a place where aircraft can land and take off]
	(2)	Did you put a stamp on the (e). [the paper cover for a letter]
	(3)	She's taken a job as a waitress in a local (r). [a place where you can buy and eat a meal]
	(4)	Breathe in through your (n $$) and out through your mouth. [the part of the face, above the mouth, that is used for breathing and smelling]
	(5)	She went to the (s $$) to buy some vegetables and meat. [a large shop that sells food, drink, things for cleaning your house, etc.]
15.	な単] の単語の説明を参考にして,次の各文の()内に入れるのに最も適切語を書きなさい.ただし,()内に書いてある文字で始めること. (大科 $\mathrm{H}12$ 後期)
	(1)	He goes to the youth club every (S). [the day of the week after Friday and before Sunday]
	(2)	Have you read the articles in this (m). [book with a paper cover which comes every week, month, etc.]
	(3)	I spoke to him by (t $$). [way of talking to someone in another place by using electric wires or by radio]

	(4) The (d) examined my bad teeth. [someone whose job is to mend or take out bad teeth, etc.]
	(5) When Peter paid for his bike, he got a (r) for his money. [piece of paper that is given to show you have paid for something]
16.	次の英文の () 内に入れるのに最も適切な単語を書きなさい . ただし , () 内に書いてある文字で始めること . (大分高専 H11 前期)
	(1) (J) is the first month of the year.
	(2) It's going to rain. Take an (u) with you.
	(3) I'm (h) after a long walk. I'd like something to eat.
	(4) My hair is (d). I'm going to wash it.
	(5) You look (t) after hard work. You should go to bed right now.
17.	[] の単語の説明を参考にして,次の各文の () 内に入れるのに最も適切な単語を書きなさい.ただし, () 内に書いてある文字で始めること. (大分工科 $\mathrm{H}11$ 後期)
	(1) There is a feeling of (s) in the air. [the season of the year which follows winter and comes before summer]
	(2) She put her hands over her (e) because the music was too loud. [one of the parts of a person's or an animal's head that hear]
	(3) The girl told me that she wanted to be a (n). [a person whose job is to take care of sick or injured people]
	(4) These days the whole process is done by (c). [an electronic machine that can store and arrange information, make calculations and control other machinery]
	(5) He was reading books on Japan in the university (l). [a room or building that contains a collection of books, etc. that can be looked at or borrowed]
18.	次の各文の () 内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で選びなさい.(大分工科 $\mathrm{H10}$ 前期)
	 We eat our () at 6:00 in the morning. breakfast 2. lunch 3. supper 4. dinner
	(2) We call one hundred years a (). 1. week 2. hour 3. month 4. century

(3) Look the word up in a (

1. book 2. notebook 3. dictionary 4. diary

	(4)	How stupid I was! I took the () train. 1. long 2. mistaken 3. right 4. wrong
	(5)	George Washington was the first () of the United States. 1. principal 2. president 3. mayor 4. governor
19.		各文の $($)内に入れるのに最も適切なものを,番号で選びなさい. $($ 大専 $\mathrm{H10}$ 後期 $)$
	(1)	"Where is your mother?" "She is cooking in the ()." 1. bedroom 2. bathroom 3. kitchen 4. living room
	(2)	I turned on the () to watch the news. 1. newspaper 2. television 3. radio 4. tape recorder
	(3)	If you don't eat, you get (). 1. happy 2. careful 3. old 4. hungry
	(4)	Ann is ill. Could you get a (), please? 1. doctor 2. lawyer 3. teacher 4. engineer
	(5)	Uncle Joe's children are my only (). 1. nephews 2. cousins 3. brothers 4. sisters
20.	次の	各英語の説明にあうものをア~オから1つずつ選び,記号で記しなさい. (大分高専 H14)
	(1)	to make or produce (especially a new or useful thing or idea) for the first time.
	(2)	the scientific study of the pattern of relations of plants, animals, and people to each other and to their surroundings.
	(3)	to move information or programs to a computer system from a telephone line, $\mathrm{TV},\mathrm{etc}.$
	(4)	a group of people living together and/or united by shared interests, religion, nationality, etc.

) if you don't know its meaning.

21. 次の英語の説明に合う語を下のア~カから選びなさい . (大分高専 H11)

points of similarity or difference.

(5) to examine or judge one thing in relation to another thing to show the

 ${\mathcal P}$ community ${\mathcal I}$ download ${\mathcal O}$ invent ${\mathcal I}$ compare ${\mathcal I}$ ecology

(1) an act you do to surprise someone and to make other people laugh
(2) a system of transmitting sound to a distance by wire
(3) a hot-tasting powder made from the dried berries of certain plants
(4) the ability to enjoy amusement
(5) a drop of the salty water that appears in the eye
(6) a feeling of joy
ア. humor イ. pleasure ウ. trick エ. tear オ. pepper カ. telephone
22. 英文の意味が通るように,ア~エから適切なものを選び,記号で答えなさい. $(北九州高専 H13)$
(1) What do you call a shape which has six straight sides? ア octagon イ hexagon ウ heptagon エ pentagon
(2) When we read πr^2 in English, we say πr (). \mathcal{T} doubled \mathcal{I} squared \mathcal{D} twice \mathcal{I} two times
23. 次の定義に相当する単語を下の語群より選び , 記号で答えなさい . $(北九州高専 H11)$
(1) a building or a part of building used for scientific experiments
(2) a room or building in which a collection of books is kept.
(3) journey by water, especially a long one in a ship
(4) space enclosed by a curved line, every point on which is the same distance from the center
[ア. trip イ. hospital ウ. circle エ. laboratory オ. voyage カ. triangle キ. library ク. neighbor]
24 . 与えられた日本語の意味の英文になるよう , 空所に適した単語を示しなさい . $(大分高専 { m H9})$
(1) I would like to live in a city the () of Hita. 私は日田ぐらいの大きさの都市に住みたい.
(2) What's the () of this personal computer? このパソコンの重さはどのくらいですか.
(3) What's the () between Oita and Kagoshima? 大分から鹿児島ではどのくらいの距離がありますか.

(4)	The circumference is the () around a round object. 円周とは丸いものの周りの長さです .
(5)	The () seats are more comfortable than the back seats. 前の座席は後ろの座席より楽です.
(6)	I saw in the () swimming pool yesterday. 私は昨日屋内プールで泳いだ .
(7)	He says that he has seen a creature from outer (). 彼は大気圏外の空間から来た生物を見たことがあると言っている.
	文の意味または指示に合うように $($)内に適語を入れなさい. $($ 北九専 $\mathrm{H}14)$
(1)	その本は読んでみる価値がある . () is () reading the book.
(2)	迷信は文化によって異なる . Superstitions are different () culture () culture.
(3)	鳩は平和の象徴である. The dove is () peace.
(4)	この写真を見ると楽しかった学生時代を思い出す . This picture () me () my happy school days.
(5)	夕食によく電話が鳴ったものです . The phone () often () while we were at supper.
(6)	母親は赤ん坊がよく眠っているかどうかを見るために部屋へ入ってきました . Mother went into the room to ()() her baby was sleeping well.
(7)	彼はその国でどんな大変な思いをしたのか私たちに話してくれました . He told us what he had gone () in the country.
(8)	気分転換に今晩映画を見に行きましょう. Let's go to the movies tonight for a ().
(9)	(省略されている語を補う) I'd like to talk to the professor if ()() possible.
(10)	(省略されている語を補う) I went fishing with Jeremy, though I didn't want to ()().
空欄	に適する語を記入しなさい. $(大分高専 H10)$
	(5) (6) (7) 日本高 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9)

	(2) The () is the part of the body that connects the head and the shoulder's.				
	(3) If today is Sunday the day () tomorrow will be Tuesday.				
	(4) It's too () to go in; the doors don't open till eight o'clock.				
	(5) Four times five is () to twenty.				
27.	各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように ()に適語を入れなさい . $(北九州$ 高専 $\mathrm{H}13)$				
	(1) $\begin{cases} \text{My father gave up smoking at last.} \\ \text{My father (}) \text{ smoking at last.} \end{cases}$				
	(2) \begin{cases} \text{My sister took part in the club meeting.} \\ \text{My sister (} \tag{) the club meeting.} \end{cases}				
	(3) { I just hope that Mary will soon get over her illness. I just hope that Mary will soon () from her illness.				
	(4) { I couldn't put up with his rudeness. I couldn't () his rudeness.				
	(5) $\begin{cases} \text{He turned up unexpectedly.} \\ \text{He (}) \text{ unexpectedly.} \end{cases}$				
28.	(5) { He turned up unexpectedly. He () unexpectedly. 次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () に適当な語を入れなさい . (北九州高専 H11)				
28.	次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () に適当な語を入れなさい .				
28.	次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () に適当な語を入れなさい . $(北九州高専 \ \mathrm{H}11)$				
【答】	次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () に適当な語を入れなさい . $(北九州高専 \ \mathrm{H}11)$				
【答】 1.	次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () に適当な語を入れなさい . (北九州高専 H11)				
【答】 1. 2.	次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () に適当な語を入れなさい . (北九州高専 H11)				
【答】 1. 2. 3.	次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () に適当な語を入れなさい . (北九州高専 H11) { His uncle smokes heavily. His uncle is a () (). (1) 快適な (2) 安心 (3) 経験 (4) 専門家 (5) ヨーロッパ人 (1) ロ (2) 八 (3) 八 (4) イ (5) ロ (6) イ (1) c (2) a (3) b (4) d (5) e				
【答】 1. 2. 3. 4.	次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () に適当な語を入れなさい . (北九州高専 H11) { His uncle smokes heavily. His uncle is a () (). (1) 快適な (2) 安心 (3) 経験 (4) 専門家 (5) ヨーロッパ人 (1) ロ (2) 八 (3) 八 (4) イ (5) ロ (6) イ (1) c (2) a (3) b (4) d (5) e (1) speech (2) risen (3) living (4) third (5) musician				
【答】 1. 2. 3. 4.	次の各組の文がほぼ同じ意味になるように , () に適当な語を入れなさい . (北九州高専 H11) { His uncle smokes heavily. His uncle is a () (). (1) 快適な (2) 安心 (3) 経験 (4) 専門家 (5) ヨーロッパ人 (1) ロ (2) 八 (3) 八 (4) イ (5) ロ (6) イ (1) c (2) a (3) b (4) d (5) e				

- 7. (1)Doctor (2)mice (3)impossible (4)female (5)two-thirds
- 8. (1) destroy (2) expression (3) private (4) explain (5) teeth (6) third (7) listen (8) future (9) least (10) senior
- 9. (1)desert (2)almost (3)mathematics (4)enjoyed (5)company
- 10. (1)staff (2)heroine (3)diary (4)truck (5)elected
- 11. (1) \square (2) \bigwedge (3) \vdash (4) \square (5) \land (6) \checkmark (7) $\mathring{\pi}$
- 12. 2
- 13. (1)subway (2)niece (3)nature (4)risk (5)medicine
- 14. (1)airport (2)envelope (3)restaurant (4)nose (5)supermarket
- 15. (1) Saturday (2) magazine (3) telephone (4) dentist (5) receipt
- 16. (1) January (2) umbrella (3) hungry (4) dirty (5) tired
- 17. (1)spring (2)ears (3)nurse (4)computer (5)library
- 18. (1)1 (2)4 (3)3 (4)4 (5)2
- 19. (1)3 (2)2 (3)4 (4)1 (5)2
- 20.~(1) ウ(2) オ(3) イ(4) ア(5) エ
- 21. (1) ウ (2) カ (3) オ (4) ア (5) エ (6) イ
- 22. (1) **1** (2) **1**
- 23. (1) エ (2) キ (3) オ (4) ウ
- $24.\ (1) size\ (2) weight\ (3) distance\ (4) length\ (5) front\ (6) indoor\ (7) space$
- 25. (1)It, worth (2)from, to (3)symbolic of (4)reminds, me (5)would, ring (6)see if (7)through (8)change (9)it is (10)do so
- 26. (1)night (2)neck (3)after (4)early (5)equal
- 27. (1)quit (2)joined (3)recover (4)stand (5)appeared
- 28. heavy smoker

第 19 章 発音

19.1 発音頻出語

発音問題に出題される単語はほぼ決まっている.入試の発音問題に頻出するものを選んであるので確認しよう.

\square abroad	[əbrɔ́ːd]	副 外国へ
\square ache	[eik]	動 痛む 包 痛み
\square advise	[ədváiz]	動 忠告する
\square aisle	[ail]	名 通路
\square allow	[əláu]	動許す
\square aloud	[əláud]	副 声を出して
\square ancient	[éin∫ənt]	形 古代の
\square approach	[əpróuʧ]	動 接近する 名 接近
\square area	[é(ː)əriə]	名 地域
\square arouse	[əráuz]	動 目ざめさせる
\square arrow	[éerou]	图 矢
\square author	[င်း $ heta$ ခ $r]$	名 著者
\square autumn	[źːtəm]	名 秋
\square bath	$[bæ\theta]$	名 入浴
\square bathe	[beið]	動浸す
\square bear	$[b \epsilon \partial r]$	名 クマ 動産む
\square beard	$[ext{bi} ext{a} ext{rd}]$	名 あごひげ
\square beast	[bixst]	名 動物
\square blood	[blʌd]	名 血
\square boat	[bout]	名 ボート
\square bomb	[bam]	名 爆弾
\square bosom	[bú(ː)zəm]	名 胸
\square bough	[bau]	名 大枝
\square bought	[bzt]	動 買う (<buy)< th=""></buy)<>
\square bow	[bau]	動 おじぎする 名 [bou] 弓
\square bowl	[boul]	名 鉢

\square bread	[bred]	名パン
\square breath	$[bre\theta]$	名息
\square breathe	[briːð]	動呼吸する
\square broad	[brord]	
\square brow	[brau]	<u></u> 名 額;まゆ
□ bury	[béri]	<u> </u> 動 埋める
\square busy	[bízi]	
\square calm	[kaːm]	
\square castle	[kæsl]	名 城
\square caught	[kɔːt]	動 捕らえる (<catch)< th=""></catch)<>
\square cause	[kɔːz]	名原因 動引き起こす
\square cease	[sixs]	動 やめる
\square ceiling	[síːliŋ]	名 天井
\square chamber	[\mathfrak{t} féimbə r]	名 部屋
\square chaos	[kéias]	名 無秩序
\square choir	[kwáiə r]	名 聖歌隊
\square cleanse	[klenz]	動 浄化する
\square climate	[kláimit]	名 気候
\square cloth	[lilozel]	名 布
\square clothe	[klouð]	動 服を着せる
\square college	[káliʤ]	名 (単科) 大学
$\square \ \mathrm{comb}$	[koum]	名 くし 動 くしですく
\square comfort	$[k \hat{n} f \partial r t]$	名 安楽 動 慰める
$\square \ \mathrm{cough}$	[hc(:)cx]	動 せきをする 名 せき
\square country	[kántri]	名 国
\square courage	[kə́ːriʤ]	名 勇気
\square course	[ko:rs]	名 進路
\square cousin	[kázən]	名 いとこ
\square creator	$[kri\acute{e}it \ni r]$	名 創造主
\square creature	[kritfər]	名 生物
\square crew	[kruː]	名 乗り組み員
\square crimson	[krímzən]	形 深紅色の
\square crow	[krou]	名 からす
\square cupboard	[kábərd]	名 食器だな
□ dawn		名を明け
□ dear	[diar]	形 親愛な
\square debt	[det]	名 借金
\square decade	[dékeid]	名 10 年間

\square decease	[disíːs]	動 死亡する 名 死
\square disease	[dizí:z]	
\square dismal	[dízməl]	
\square doubt	[daut]	 動 疑う
\square drought	[draut]	
\square drown	[draun]	 動 おぼれされる ; おぼれる
\square endeavor	$[\text{end\'ev} ightharpoonup r]$	 動 努力する
\square endow	[endáu]	動 寄付する
\square enough	[in	
\square epoch	[épək]	名 時代
\square equal	[íːkwəl]	<u>形</u> 等しい
\square era	[i(i)re]	名 年代
\square evil	[íːvəl]	形 邪悪な 名 邪悪
\square eyebrow	[áibràu]	名 まゆ (毛)
\square fasten	[fǽsən]	動 固定する
\square feather	$[f\'e \eth ightarrow r]$	名 羽 動 羽をつける
\square finger	[finger]	图 (手の) 指
\square flood	[flʌd]	名 洪水 動 氾濫させる
\square flour	[fláuər]	名 小麦粉
\square folk	[fouk]	图 人々
\square food	[fuːd]	名 食物
\square foot	[fut]	名 足
\square forehead	[fɔ́(ː)rid]	名 額
\square foreign	[fóːrin]	形 外国 (人) の
\square foul	[faul]	形 不正な;不潔な
\square fowl	[faul]	名 鳥類;鳥肉
\square front	[frant]	名 正面
\square fury	[fjú(ː)əri]	名 激怒
\square glove	[glav]	图 グラブ ; 手袋
\square gross	[grous]	形 全体の
\square guard	[gaːrd]	動 守る 名 護衛
\square hasten	[héisən]	動 急がす
\square heard	[hard]	動 聞 く (<hear)< th=""></hear)<>
\square heart	[haːrt]	名 心臓
\square hearth	$[\text{ha} r\theta]$	名 炉辺
\square height	[hait]	名高さ
\square heir	$[\epsilon eg r]$	图 男子相続人
\square horizon	[həráizən]	名 水 [地] 平線

\square howl	[haul]	動 わめく
\square hurt	[həːrt]	動 傷つける
\square increase	[inkríːs]	動増加する
\square island	[áilənd]	名島
\square journey	[ʤéːrni]	名 (陸路で行く長い)旅
\square knee	[nix]	名 ひざ
\square knit	[nit]	動編む
\square knowledge	[náliʤ]	名 知識
\square law	[xcl]	名 法律
\square lean	[liːn]	動 もたれる 形 やせた
\square leather	$[lé\eth \partial r]$	名 革製品;革
\square leisure	$[li:3 ext{e}r]$	名 余暇
\square limb	[lim]	名 手足
\square loose	[luːs]	形 ゆるい 動 ゆるめる
\square machine	[məʃíːn]	名 機械
\square manage	[mǽniʤ]	動 経営する ; なんとか~する
\square meadow	[médou]	名 牧草地
\square meant	[ment]	<u>動</u> 意味する (<mean)< td=""></mean)<>
\square moment	[móumənt]	名 瞬間
\square muscle	[másl]	名 筋肉
\square mutual	[mjúːtʃuəl]	形 相互の
\square naked	[néikid]	形 裸の
\square oasis	[ouéisis]	图 オアシス
\square ocean	[óu∫ən]	图 大洋
\square ounce	[auns]	名 オンス
\square oven	[ńvən]	名 オーブン
\square owl	[aul]	名 ふくろう
\square palm	[paːm]	名手の平
\square parliament	[páːrləmənt]	名 議会
\square pear	$[p\epsilon \partial r]$	图 西洋なし
\square pearl	[pəːrl]	名 真珠
\square peasant	[pézənt]	名 古作農
\square pious	[páiəs]	形 信心深い
\square pleasure	$[pl\acute{e}_{3}er]$	名 楽しみ
\square plough	[plau]	名 すき (=plow)
\square pound	[paund]	图 ポンド
\square pour	[poxr]	動注ぐ
\square preface	[préfis]	名序文

\square prove	[pruːv]	動 証明する
\square purchase	[páːrʧəs]	動買う
\square receipt	[risíːt]	名 領収書
\square rhyme	[raim]	名 韻
\square rhythm	[riðəm]	名 リズム
\square road	[roud]	名 道路
\square rough	[rʌf]	形 粗い; 乱暴な
\square route	[ruːt]	名 行程
\square routine	[ruːtíːn]	名 日常の仕事
\square said	[sed]	動 言う (<say)< th=""></say)<>
\square salmon	[sémən]	名さけ
\square salt	[szit]	名 塩
\square saw		名 のこぎり
\square scent	[sent]	名 におい
\square scissors	[siz rz]	名 はさみ
\square seize	[sizz]	動 捕らえる;つかむ
\square sew	[sou]	動縫う
$\square ext{ sigh}$	[sai]	動 ため息をつく
\square sign	[sain]	名 符号
\square smooth	[smuːð]	形 なめらかな
\square soap	[soup]	名 石けん
\square soul	[soul]	名魂
\square soup	[suːp]	名 スープ
\square sour	[sauər]	形 すっぱい
\square southern	$[s ilde{n}\partial r n]$	形南の
\square steak	[steik]	名 ステーキ
\square stomach	[stámək]	名胃
\square sublime	[səbláim]	形 荘厳な
\square subtle	[sátl]	形 微妙な
\square surface	[sə́rfis]	名 表面
\square sweat	[swet]	名汗
\square sword	[sord]	名 剣
\square thorough	[θέːrou]	形 徹底的な
\square thought	$[\theta : t]$	名 考え
\square threat	$[\theta ret]$	名 脅迫
\Box thumb	$[\theta_{\Lambda} m]$	名 親指
\square toll	[toul]	名 通行料金
\square tomb	[tuːm]	名墓

\square tongue	[tan]	名 舌
\square tool	[tuːl]	名 道具
\square touch	$[t\Lambda tf]$	動 触る
\square tough	$[t_{\Lambda}f]$	形 堅い
\square tour	[au u arrow r]	名 旅行 動 旅行する
\square tread	[tred]	動踏む
\square unanimous	[juːnǽnəməs]	形 満場一致の
\square urge	[ə ː rʤ]	動 せきたてる
\square vague	[veig]	形 ばく然とした
\square vary	[vé(ː)əri]	動 変化する
\square vehicle	[víːikl]	名 乗り物
\square vineyard	[vinjerd]	名 ぶどう畑
\square wander	[wándər]	動 歩き回る
\square warm	[wo:rm]	形 暖かい
\square weapon	[wépən]	名 武器
\square weight	[weit]	名重さ
\square whole	[houl]	名 全体 形 全体の
\square wicked	[wíkid]	形 邪悪な
\square wisdom	[wízdəm]	名 知恵
\square wolf	[wulf]	名 おおかみ
\square women	[wímin]	名 女性 (<woman)< th=""></woman)<>
\square won	[wan]	動 勝つ (<win)< th=""></win)<>
\square wonder	[w $lpha$ ndə $r]$	動驚く
\square wood	[wud]	名 木材
\square wool	[wul]	名 羊毛
\square worry	[wə́ːri]	動 心配する
\square worship	[wớ ː r∫ip]	名 崇拝 動 崇拝する
\square worth	$[\mathrm{war} heta]$	形 価値がある
\square worthy	[wáːrði]	形 値する
\square yacht	[jat]	名 ヨット

19.2 アクセント頻出語

英単語のアクセントには一般原則があるが,例外的な単語も多い.実際に口に出すことによって自分のものにしよう.

\square ac-a-dem-ic	[ækədémik]	形 学問的な;学園の
\square ac-ces-so-ry	[əksésəri]	名 付属品
\square ac-cu-rate	[ækjərit]	形 正確な
\square ad-e-quate	[ǽdəkwit]	形 十分な量の
\square ad-mi-ra-ble	[ǽdmərəbl]	形 賞賛に値する
\square ad-van-tage	[ədvǽtiʤ]	名 有利な点
\square ad-vice	[ədváis]	名 忠告
\square ag-ri-cul-ture	[ǽgrəkálʧə r]	名 農業
\square al-ter-na-tive	[ɔːltə́ːrnətiv]	形 代わりの 图 二者択一
\square an-ces-tor	[ánsestə r $]$	名 祖先
\square anx-i-e-ty	[æŋzáiəti]	名 心配
\square ap-a-thy	[ǽpəθi]	名 冷淡;無関心
\square ap-pa-ra-tus	[àpərátəs]	名 器具
\square ap-par-ent	[əpǽrənt]	形 明白な
\square ap-pen-dix	[əpéndiks]	形 付録
\square ap-pe-tite	[ǽpiətàit]	名 食欲
\square ap-pli-cant	[ǽpləkənt]	名 申し込み者
\square ar-chi-tec-ture	$[lpha r$ kitèk \mathfrak{t} fə $r]$	名 建築
\square a-rith-me-tic	$[\exists r i \theta m \exists t i k]$	名 算数
\square ar-ti-fi-cial	[àːrtəfí∫əl]	形 人工の
\square as-cer-tain	$[lpha sartcute{ein}]$	動 確かめる
\square at-mos-phere	[lpha tməsfíər]	名 大気
\square at-ti-tude	$[\operatorname{cute{e}tit} j$ ù $\operatorname{id}]$	名 態度
\square au-thor-i-ty	[əθáːrəti]	名 権威
\square au-to-bi-og-ra-phy	[ɔːtəbaiágrəfi]	名 自叙伝
\square av-er-age	[évəriʤ]	名 平均
\square ba-rom-e-ter	[bərámitə r]	名 気圧計
\square bi-og-ra-phy	[baiágrəfi]	名 伝記
\square cal-en-dar	$[k ilde{lpha}landar]$	图 カレンダー
\square ca-nal	[kənǽl]	名 運河
\square ca-reer	[kəíə $r]$	名 経歴;生涯
\Box char-ac-ter	$[k ilde{lpha}riktər]$	名 性質
\Box char-ac-ter-is-tic	[kæriktərístik]	形 特徴的な
\square cir-cum-stance	[sə́ːrkəmstæns]	名 事情;状況

\square com-fort-a-ble	[kímfərtəbl]	形 快適な
\square com-merce	$[k\acute{a}mə(:)rs]$	名 商業
\square com-mu-ni-cate	[kəmjúːnəkèit]	動 伝達する
\square com-pa-ra-ble	[kámpərəbl]	形 比較できる
\square con-cen-trate	[kánsəntrèit]	動 集中する
\square con-cert	$[k\acute{a}nsə(r)rt]$	名 音楽会
\square con-se-quence	[kánsəkwèns]	名 結果
\square con-sti-tute	$[k ext{\'anstit}j ext{\'u}:t]$	動 構成する
\square con-tem-po-rar-y	[kəntémpərèri]	形 同時代の
\square con-tin-ue	[kəntínjuː]	動 持続する
\square con-tin-u-ous	[kəntínjuəs]	形 連続的な
\square con-trib-ute	[kəntríbjuːt]	動 寄付する
\square con-trol	[kəntróul]	動 支配する
\square coun-te-nance	[káuntənəns]	名 表情
\square cou-ra-geous	[kəréidəs]	形 勇敢な
\square cu-ri-os-i-ty	[kjùəriásəti]	名 好奇心
\square del-i-ca-cy	[déləkəsi]	名 繊細さ
\square del-i-cate	[déləkit]	形 優美な ; 繊細な
\square de-li-cious	[dilíʃəs]	形 とてもおいしい
\square de-moc-ra-cy	[dimákrəsi]	名 民主主義
\square dem-o-crat	[déməkræt]	名 民主主義者
\square dem-o-crat-ic	[dèməkrætik]	形 民主主義の
\square dem-on-strate	[démənstrèit]	動 証明する
\Box de-ter-mine	[ditérmin]	動 決定する
\square de-vel-op	[divéləp]	動 発達させる
\square de-vel-op-ment	[divéləpmənt]	名 発達
\Box di-am-e-ter	[dailpha mitər]	名 直径
\square dif-fer	[difer]	動 異なる
\square dis-ci-pline	[dísəplin]	名訓練 動訓練する
\square dis-trib-ute	[distríbju(:)t]	動 分配する
\square e-co-nom-ic	[ìːkənámik]	形 経済的な ; 経済の
\square e-con-o-my	[ikánəmi]	名 経済;節約
\square ed-u-cate	[éʤukèit]	動 教育する
\square ef-fi-cient	[ifí∫ənt]	形 効果のある
\square ef-fort	$[ext{\'e} ext{fart}]$	名 努力
\Box e-lec-tric-i-ty	[ilektrísəti]	名 電気
\square el-e-va-tor	$[\'eləv\`eitər]$	名 エレベーター
\square em-pire	[émpaiə r $]$	名 帝国

□ en-cy-clo-pe-di-a	[ensàikləpíːdiə]	名 百科事典
\square en-er-gy	[énə r ʤi]	图 エネルギー;活力
\square en-gi-neer	$[\grave{\mathrm{e}}\mathrm{n}\dot{d}\hat{\mathrm{e}}\mathrm{n}\hat{\mathrm{i}}\hat{\mathrm{e}}r]$	图 技師
\square en-ter-prise	[éntə r priz $]$	名 事業
\Box en-ter-tain	[èntə r téin $]$	動 楽しませる
\square en-thu-si-asm	$[in\theta j$ ú:zi $\ge 2\pi$]	名 熱中
\square en-ve-lope	[énvəlòup]	名 封筒
\square en-vi-ron-ment	[inváiərəmənt]	名 環境
\square e-quiv-a-lent	[ikwívələnt]	形 同等の
\square Eu-ro-pe-an	[jùərəpíːən]	形 ヨーロッパの
\square e-vent	[ivént]	名 出来事
\square ex-ec-u-tive	[igzékjətiv]	名 管理職員
\square ex-pe-ri-ence	[ikspí(ː)əriəns]	名 経験 動 経験する
\square fac-ul-ty	[fækəlti]	名 能力
\square fa-mil-iar	[famíljar]	形 よく知っている
\square fa-tigue	[fətíɪg]	名 疲労
\square fron-tier	[frantíər]	名 辺境
\square fun-da-men-tal	[fàndəméntəl]	形 基本的な
\square guar-an-tee	[gærəntíː]	動 保障する 名 保障
\square gui-tar	[gitáːr]	名 ギター
□ ha-bit-u-al	[həbítʃuəl]	形 習慣的な
\square hes-i-tate	[hézitèit]	動 ためらう
\square i-de-a	[aidí(ː)ə]	名 観念
\square i-de-al	[aidí(ː)əl]	形 理想的な
\square ig-no-rance	[ígnərəns]	名 無知
\square im-age	[ímiʤ]	名 像
\square im-ag-ine	[imǽðin]	動 想像する
\square im-i-tate	[ímitèit]	動 模倣する
\square im-me-di-ate	[imíːdiət]	形 即時の
\square in-di-vid-u-al	[ìndəví&uəl]	形 個人の
\square in-dus-tri-al	[ind\(\alpha\)stri\(\para\)]	形 産業の
\square in-dus-try	[índəstri]	名 産業
\square in-fa-mous	[ínfəməs]	
\square in-fi-nite	[ínfənit]	形 無限の
\Box in-flu-ence	[ínfluəns]	名 影響 動 影響を与える
\square in-flu-en-tial	[ìnfluén∫əl]	形 影響力のある
\square in-stru-ment	[ístrəmənt]	名 器具
\Box in-tel-lec-tu-al	[ìntəlékʧuəl]	形 知的な

\square in-ter-est-ing	[íntəristiŋ]	形 興味深い
\square in-ter-pret	[intérprit]	動 解釈する
\square in-ter-pret-er	$[int \acute{e} r prit vert r]$	名 通訳
\square in-ter-rupt	[ìntərápt]	動 邪魔する
\square in-ter-val	$[ext{int} arval]$	名 間隔
\square lit-er-a-ture	[lít $ extstyle{a}$ rə $ extstyle{t}$ i $ extstyle{a}$ i $ extstyle{a}$ r	名 文学
\square man-age-ment	[mǽniʤmənt]	名 経営;管理
\square man-ag-er	$[mcute{e}nicer]$	名 支配人
\square math-e-mat-ics	[mæθəmætiks]	名 数学
\square mech-an-ism	[mékənìz∌m]	名 機構
\square me-trop-o-lis	[mətrápəlis]	名 首都
\square mi-cro-scope	[máikrəskòup]	名 顕微鏡
\square mis-chief	[místʃif]	名 いたずら;害
\square mod-ern	$[m ilde{a}d ilde{a}rn]$	形 近代の
\square mo-men-tar-y	[móuməntèri]	形 瞬間的な
\square mo-not-o-nous	[mənátənəs]	形 単調な
\square mu-si-cian	[mjuːzí∫ən]	名 音楽家
\square nec-es-sar-y	[nésisèri]	形 必要な
\square ne-ces-si-ty	[nəsésəti]	名 必要性
\square ob-vi-ous	[ábviəs]	形 明白な
\square oc-cur	[əkə́ːr]	動 発生する
\square oc-cur-rence	[əkə́ːrəns]	名 発生
\square of-fer	[ź f ə $r]$	動 提供する 名 提供
\square of-fi-cial	[əfí∫əl]	形 公式の 名 役人
\square om-e-let	[áməlit]	名 オムレツ
\square op-er-a-tor	[ápərèitə r]	名 技手
\square op-po-nent	[əpóunənt]	名 反対者
\square op-por-tu-ni-ty	$[\grave{\mathrm{a}}\mathrm{p} \exists r \mathrm{t} j \acute{\mathrm{u}} \mathrm{m} \exists \mathrm{t} \mathrm{i}]$	名 機会
\square op-po-site	[ápəzit]	形 反対の
\square or-i-gin	[ś(ː)riʤin]	名 起源
\square o-rig-i-nal	[əríʤənəl]	形 独創的な;本来の
\square oys-ter	$[ext{sista}r]$	名 かき
\square par-a-chute	[pǽrə∫ùːt]	名 パラシュート
\square par-a-dox	[pǽrədàks]	名 逆説
\square par-a-graph	[pǽrəgræ̀f]	名 段落
\square par-tic-i-pate	[pa:rtísəpèit]	動 参加する
\square par-tic-u-lar	$[p \ni r t ikj \ni l \ni r]$	形 特別の
\square pat-tern	$[p\acute{e}tarn]$	名 模様

\square per-cent-age	[parséntidz]	名 百分率
\square per-ma-nent	[péːrm∂nənt]	形 永久的な
\square phi-los-o-phy	[filásəfi]	名 哲学
\square pho-to-graph	[fóutəgræf]	名 写真
\square pho-tog-ra-pher	[fətágrəfə r]	名 写真家
\square pic-tur-esque	[pìkʧərésk]	形 絵のような
\square po-lice	[pəlíːs]	名 警察
\square pol-i-tics	[pálitiks]	名 政治
\square pre-fer	[prifér]	動 むしろ・・・ を好む
\square pref-er-a-ble	[préfərəbl]	形 より好ましい
\square pre-fix	[príːfiks]	名 接頭辞
\square rec-og-nize	[rékəgnàiz]	動 承認する
\square rec-om-mend	[rèkəménd]	動 推薦する
\square rec-on-cile	[rékənsàil]	動 和解させる
\square re-fer	[rifəːr]	動 参照する
\square rep-re-sent	[rèprizént]	動 表現する
\square sat-is-fac-to-ry	[sætisfæktəri]	形 満足すべき
\square sci-en-tif-ic	[sàiəntífik]	形 科学的な
\square sec-re-tar-y	[sékrətèri]	名 秘書
\square sep-a-rate	[sépərèit]	動 切り離す
\square sub-sti-tute	$[s \land bstit j \mathbf{\hat{u}} : t]$	動 代用する
\square suf-fi-cient	[səfí∫ənt]	形 十分な
\square su-preme	[sjuprím]	形 最高の
\Box tech-nique	[tekníːk]	名 技巧
\Box tem-per-a-ture	$[ext{témp} ext{ar} ext{tfa} r]$	名 気温
\Box tem-po-rar-y	[témpərèri]	形 当座の
\Box ther-mom-e-ter	$[\theta ightarrow r ext{mámitə} r]$	名 温度計
\Box ul-ti-mate	[áltəmit]	形 終局の
\Box un-der-stand	$[\lambda nd \partial r st \hat{e} nd]$	動 理解する
\Box u-ni-verse	[júːnəvəːrs]	名 宇宙
\Box u-ni-ver-si-ty	[jùːnəvə́ːrsəti]	名 大学
\square vo-cab-u-lar-y	[voukæbjəlèri]	名 語彙
\square vol-ume	[váljuːm]	名 冊
\square vol-un-teer	$[v\grave{a}lent\acute{a}r]$	名 志願者

19.3 誤りやすい単語

基本的な単語の中にも,発音やつづりがまぎらわしいほど似ているものがある. しっかりと区別できるようにしておこう.

$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ aboard} \\ \square \text{ abroad} \end{array}\right.$	[əbɔ́ːrd] [əbrɔ́ːd]	副 乗船して 副 国外へ
$\left\{egin{array}{l} \Box \ { m adapt} \ \Box \ { m adopt} \end{array} ight.$	[ədǽpt] [ədápt]	動 適合させる 動 採用する
$\left\{\begin{array}{l} \square \text{ affection} \\ \square \text{ affectation} \end{array}\right.$	[əfék∫ən] [æfektéi∫ən]	名 愛情 名 見せかけ
$\left\{\begin{array}{l} \square \text{ allow} \\ \square \text{ arrow} \end{array}\right.$	[əláu] [ǽrou]	動 許す 名 矢
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{angel} \end{array} ight.$	[éinʤəl] [ǽŋgl]	名 天使 名 角度
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ { m attach} \ \end{array} ight.$ $\Box \ { m attack}$	[ətæʧ] [ətæk]	動 取り付ける 動 攻撃する
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ awe} \\ \square \text{ owe} \end{array} \right.$	[ɔː] [ou]	名 畏敬 動 (恩恵などを) 負う
$\left\{\begin{array}{l} \square \text{ bald} \\ \square \text{ bold} \end{array}\right.$	[bəːld] [bould]	形 (頭が) はげた 形 大胆な
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ banish} \\ \square \text{ vanish} \end{array} \right.$	[bǽni∫] [vǽni∫]	動 追放する 動 消える
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ beside} \\ \square \text{ besides} \end{array} \right.$	[bisáid] [bisáidz]	前・・・のそばに 副 その上 前・・・のほか
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ bleak} \\ \square \text{ break} \end{array} \right.$	[bliːk] [breik]	形 寒々とした 動 破る
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ bloom} \\ \square \text{ broom} \end{array} \right.$	[bluːm] [bru(ː)m]	名 動 花 (が咲く) 名 ほうき
	[blaʃ] [braʃ]	動 赤面する 名 動 ブラシ (をかける)
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ breathe} \\ \Box \text{ breeze} \end{cases} $	[briːð] [briːz]	動 呼吸する 名 微風

$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ career} \\ \Box \text{ carrier} \end{cases} $	[kəríə $r]$ $[$ kæriə $r]$	名 経歴名 運搬人
$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ carve} \\ \Box \text{ curve} \end{cases}$	[ka:rv] [kə:rv]	動 刻む 名 曲線 動 曲がる
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ cause} \\ \Box \text{ course} \end{cases} $	[kəːz] [kəːrs]	名 原因 名 進行
$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ coast} \\ \square \text{ cost} \end{array} \right. $	$[koust] \\ [ko(:)st]$	名 海岸 動 費用がかかる 名 値段
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \text{collect} \\ \square \ \text{correct} \end{array} \right.$	[kəlékt] [kərékt]	動 収集する 形 正しい 動 訂正する
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ { m content} \end{array} ight.$	[kənténd] [kəntént]	動 争う 形 満足して
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ council} \\ \Box \text{ counsel} \end{cases} $	[káunsəl] [káunsəl]	名 会議 名 相談 動 助言する
$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ country} \\ \square \text{ county} \end{array} \right. $	[kántri] [káunti]	名 名 都
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ corps} \\ \square \text{ corpse} \end{array} \right.$	[kn:r] $[kn:rps]$	名 軍団 名 死体
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ { m crash} \ \Box \ { m crush} \end{array} \right.$	[kræ∫] [krʌʃ]	名 破裂 動 衝突する 動 押しつぶす
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ dairy} \\ \square \text{ diary} \end{array} \right.$	[déəri] [dáiəri]	名 酪農場 名 日記
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \text{deceive} \\ \square \ \text{receive} \end{array} \right.$	[disíːv] [risíːv]	動 だます 動 受け取る
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ {f descent} \ \Box \ {f descent} \end{array} ight.$	[dí:sənt] [disént]	形 ちゃんとした 名 降下
$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{desert} \\ \square \ \mathrm{dessert} \end{array} \right. $	[dizéːrt] [dizéːrt]	動 見捨てる <u>名</u> [dézərt] 砂漠 名 (食後の) デザート
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ draught} \\ \Box \text{ drought} \end{cases} $	[dræft] [draut]	名 一飲み 形 生の 名 かんばつ

	[ilékt] [irékt]	<u>動</u> (選挙して) 選ぶ 膠 直立した
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ emigrate} \\ \Box \text{ immigrate} \end{cases} $	[éməgrèit] [íməgrèit]	動 (他国へ) 移住する 動 (他国から) 移住する
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ eminent} \\ \square \text{ imminent} \end{array} \right.$	[émənənt] [ímənənt]	形 著名な 形 切迫した
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ empire} \\ \square \text{ umpire} \end{array} \right.$	[émpaiə r] $[$ ímpaiə r $]$	名 帝国 名 審判者
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ fairly} \\ \square \text{ fairy} \end{array} \right.$	[féərli] [fé(ː)əri]	副 かなり;公正に 名 妖精
$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ fan} \\ \Box \text{ fun} \end{cases}$	$[fæn] \\ [fAn]$	名 ファン ; うちわ 名 おもしろさ
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ flame} \\ \square \text{ frame} \end{array} \right.$	[fleim] [freim]	名 炎 名 (建物の) 骨組み
$\left\{\begin{array}{l} \square \text{ flash} \\ \square \text{ flush} \end{array}\right.$	[flæ∫] [flʌ∫]	名 せん光 動 発火する 動 赤面する 名 赤面
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ flee} \\ \square \text{ free} \end{array} \right.$	[fliː] [friː]	動 逃げる 形 自由な
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ flesh} \\ \square \text{ fresh} \end{array} \right.$	[fle∫] [fre∫]	名 肉 形 新鮮な
$\left\{egin{array}{l} \Box ext{ flight} \ \Box ext{ fright} \end{array} ight.$	[flait] [frait]	名 飛行 名 恐れ
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ foam} \\ \square \text{ form} \end{array} \right.$	[foum] [fɔ:rm]	名 あわ 動 あわ立つ 名 形 動 形造る
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ folk} \\ \square \text{ fork} \end{array} \right.$	[fouk] [fɔ:rk]	
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{gaol} \ \square \ \mathrm{goal} \end{array} ight.$	[ʤeil] [goul]	名 刑務所 (=jail) 名 ゴール;目的;目標
$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ gap} \\ \Box \text{ gape} \end{cases}$	[gæp] [geip]	名 裂け目 動 大口をあける

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ genius} \\ \square \text{ genus} \end{array} \right.$	[ʤíːnjəs] [ʤíːnəs]	名 天才名 種類
$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ globe} \\ \Box \text{ glove} \end{cases}$	[gloub] [glʌv]	名 地球 名 グラブ ; 手袋
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ {f glow} \ \Box \ {f grow} \end{array} ight.$	[glou] [grou]	動 白熱する 名 白熱 動 成長する
$\left\{\begin{array}{l} \square \text{ human} \\ \square \text{ humane} \end{array}\right.$	[hjúːmən] [hjuːméin]	形 人間の 形 人情ある
$\left\{\begin{array}{l} \square \text{ industrial} \\ \square \text{ industrious} \end{array}\right.$	[indástriəl] [indástriəs]	形 産業の 形 勤勉な
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ ingenious} \\ \square \text{ ingenuous} \end{array} \right.$	[inʤíːnjəs] [inʤénjuəs]	形 りこうな 形 率直な
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ jealous} \\ \square \text{ zealous} \end{array} \right.$	[ʤéləs] [zéləs]	形 しっと深い 形 熱中している
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ {\bf lace} \\ \square \ {\bf race} \end{array} \right.$	[leis] [reis]	名 ひも 動 結ぶ 名 競走 動 競走する
$\left\{egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{lamp} \end{array} ight.$	[læmp] [lʌmp]	名 ランプ名 固まり 動 固まりにする
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{law} \end{array} ight.$ $\square \ \mathrm{raw}$	[:cl] [:cr]	名 法律 形 生の
$\left\{egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{legal} \end{array} ight.$	[líːɡəl] [ríːɡəl]	形 合法的な 形 帝王の
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ ext{literary} \end{array} ight.$	[lítərèri] [lítərəri]	形 文学の 副 文字どおりに
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{load} \\ \square \ \mathrm{lord} \end{array} \right.$	[loud] [lɔːrd]	名 荷 動 荷を積む 名 支配者
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \text{loose} \\ \square \ \text{lose} \end{array} \right.$	[luːs] [luːz]	形 ゆるい 動 失う
∫ □ loyal □ royal	[láiəl] [ráiəl]	形 忠誠な 形 王国の

$\begin{cases} \Box \operatorname{mad} \\ \Box \operatorname{mud} \end{cases}$	[mæd] [mʌd]	形 気の狂った 名 泥
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ massage} \\ \Box \text{ message} \end{cases} $	[məsáːʒ] [mésiʤ]	图 マッサージ 图 伝言
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ matter} \\ \Box \text{ mutter} \end{cases} $	$[\mathrm{m}lpha\mathrm{t} eg r]$ $[\mathrm{m}\lambda\mathrm{t} eg r]$	名 問題 動 つぶやく
$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ mode} \\ \square \text{ mood} \end{array} \right. $	[moud] [muːd]	图 方式 图 気分
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ moral} \\ \Box \text{ morale} \end{cases} $	[mɔ́(ː)rəl] [mərǽl]	形 道徳上の 名 教訓 名 士気
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ odor} \\ \square \text{ order} \end{array} \right.$	[óudər] [ɔ́ːrdər]	名 におい 名 順序 動 命令する
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ parson} \\ \Box \text{ person} \end{cases} $	$[ext{pá} : r ext{s} ext{o} ext{n}] \ [ext{pá} : r ext{s} ext{o} ext{n}]$	名 教区牧師 名 人
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ pause} \\ \Box \text{ pose} \end{cases} $	[pɔːz] [pouz]	動 休止する 名 休止 動 姿勢をとる 名 姿勢
$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ praise} \\ \Box \text{ prize} \end{cases}$	[preiz] [praiz]	動 賞賛する 名 賞賛 名 賞品 動 評価する
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{ragged} \ \square \ \mathrm{rugged} \end{array} \right.$	[rǽgid] [rʎgid]	形 ぼろぼろの 形 でこぼこな
$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ reign} \\ \Box \text{ rein} \end{cases}$	[rein] [rein]	動 統治する 名 統治 名 手綱;制御
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ respectable} \\ \square \text{ respective} \end{array} \right.$	[rispéktəbl] [rispéktiv]	形 尊敬すべき 形 それぞれの
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \; \mathrm{sack} \\ \square \; \mathrm{suck} \end{array} \right.$	[sæk] [sʌk]	名 麻袋 動 吸う
$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ sergeant} \\ \Box \text{ surgeon} \end{cases} $	[sáːrʤənt] [səːrʤən]	名 軍曹 名 医者
$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ sigh} \\ \Box \text{ sign} \end{cases}$	[sai] [sain]	動 ため息をつく

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{sparrow} \\ \square \ \mathrm{swallow} \end{array} \right.$	[spǽrou] [swálou]	名 すずめ 名 つばめ 動 のみ下す
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ \mathrm{staff} \ \Box \ \mathrm{stuff} \end{array} \right.$	[stæf] $[stAf]$	名 職員 名 材料 動 詰める
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{star} \\ \square \ \mathrm{stir} \end{array} \right.$	[sta:r] [stə:r]	名 星 動 動かす;かき混ぜる
$\left\{egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{stamp} \ \square \ \mathrm{stump} \end{array} ight.$	[stæmp] [stʌmp]	動 踏みつける 名 切手 名 切り株
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{statue} \\ \square \ \mathrm{stature} \end{array} \right.$	$[ext{st\'etfu:}] \ [ext{st\'etfor}]$	名 彫像 名 身長
$\left\{egin{array}{l} \Box ext{ thorough} \ \Box ext{ through} \end{array} ight.$	[θέιτου] [θτυι]	形 徹底的な 前 ・・・ を通って
$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ ext{threat} \ \Box \ ext{throat} \end{array} ight.$	$egin{aligned} [heta \mathrm{ret}] \ [heta \mathrm{rout}] \end{aligned}$	名 脅迫 名 のど
$\left\{egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{track} \end{array} ight.$ $\square \ \mathrm{truck}$	[træk] [trʌk]	名 通った跡 <u>動</u> 追跡する 名 トラック
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \text{vacation} \\ \square \ \text{vocation} \end{array} \right.$	[veikéi∫ən] [voukéi∫ən]	名 休暇 名 職業
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ vague} \\ \square \text{ vogue} \end{array} \right.$	[veig] [voug]	形 漠然とした 名 流行

19.4 同音異義語

つづりは違うが,発音が同じという語の数は限られている.過去の入試に頻出したものをまとめておく.

$[\epsilon eg r]$	$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box ext{ air} \ \Box ext{ heir} \end{array} ight.$	名 空気 名 相続人
[śːltər]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ altar} \\ \square \text{ alter} \end{array}\right.$	名 祭壇 動 変える
[áːmz]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ arms} \\ \square \text{ alms} \end{array}\right.$	名 武器 名 施し物
[əsént]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ ascent} \\ \square \text{ assent} \end{array} \right.$	名 登り 動 同意する
$[b \epsilon i r]$	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ bare} \\ \square \text{ bear} \end{array}\right.$	<u>形</u> 裸の 名 クマ
[beis]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ base} \\ \square \text{ bass} \end{array} \right.$	名 基礎 名 低音
[béri]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ berry} \\ \square \text{ bury} \end{array}\right.$	名 いちご 動 埋葬する
$[berr \theta]$	$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ { m birth} \ \Box \ { m berth} \end{array} ight.$	名 誕生 名 寝台
[bɔ́ːrdər]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ border} \\ \square \text{ boarder} \end{array} \right.$	名 国境 名 下宿人
[bau]	$\left\{\begin{array}{l} \square \text{ bough} \\ \square \text{ bow} \end{array}\right.$	名 大枝 動 おじぎする 名 おじぎ
[icd]	$\left\{\begin{array}{l} \square \text{ boy} \\ \square \text{ buoy} \end{array}\right.$	图 少年 图 ブイ
[breik]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ brake} \\ \square \text{ break} \end{array}\right.$	名 ブレーキ 動 こわす
[bred]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathbf{bread} \\ \square \ \mathbf{bred} < \mathbf{breed} \end{array} \right.$	名 パン 動 養育する
[sel]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ cell} \\ \square \text{ sell} \end{array} \right.$	名 小屋 動 売る

[sent]	$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathbf{cent} \\ \square \ \mathbf{scent} \\ \square \ \mathbf{sent} < \mathrm{send} \end{array} \right. $	名 セント (米国などの貨幣) 名 におい 動 送る
[sait]	$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ cite} \\ \Box \text{ site} \\ \Box \text{ sight} \end{cases}$	動 引用する 名 敷地;用地 名 光景
[kɔ:rs]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ coarse} \\ \square \text{ course} \end{array} \right.$	形 粗雑な 名 進行
[kámpləmənt]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \text{compliment} \\ \square \ \text{complement} \end{array} \right.$	名 敬意 名 補足
[ko:rd]	$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ \operatorname{cord} \ \Box \ \operatorname{chord} \end{array} ight.$	名 綱 名 (楽器の) 弦
$[\mathrm{die}r]$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \; \mathrm{dear} \\ \square \; \mathrm{deer} \end{array} \right.$	形 親愛な 名 シカ
[dizớ:rt]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{desert} \\ \square \ \mathrm{dessert} \end{array} \right.$	動 見捨てる 名 (食後の) デザート
[disént]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{descent} \\ \square \ \mathrm{dissent} \end{array} \right.$	名 降下 動 意見を異にする
[dai]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ die} \\ \square \text{ dye} \end{array} \right.$	動 死ぬ 動 染める
[feint]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \square \text{ faint} \\ \square \text{ feint} \end{array} \right.$	形 かすかな 名 見せかけ
$[f \epsilon \partial r]$	$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ fair} \\ \Box \text{ fare} \end{cases}$	形 公平な 名 料金
[fo:r]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ fir} \\ \square \text{ fur} \end{array}\right.$	图 もみ (の木) 图 毛皮
[fli:]	$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ flea} \\ \Box \text{ flee} \end{cases}$	名 ノミ 動 逃げる
$[\mathrm{fl}\mathrm{\acute{a}u}\mathrm{\partial}r]$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ flour} \\ \square \text{ flower} \end{array} \right.$	名 小麦粉 名 花
[faul]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ foul} \\ \square \text{ fowl} \end{array} \right.$	形 不正な;不潔な 名 ニワトリ

[for the rho]	$\left\{egin{array}{l} \Box ext{ fourth} \ \Box ext{ forth} \end{array} ight.$	形 第4の 副 前方へ
[gilt]	$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ \mathbf{gilt} < \mathrm{gild} \ \Box \ \mathbf{guilt} \end{array} ight.$	動 金めっきする 名 罪
$[h \epsilon \partial r]$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ hair} \\ \square \text{ hare} \end{array} \right.$	名 髪 名 野ウサギ
$[ext{hi} ightarrow r]$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ hear} \\ \square \text{ here} \end{array} \right.$	動 聞く 副 ここに
[hiːl]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ heel} \\ \square \text{ heal} \end{array} \right.$	ദ かかと 動 (傷などを) いやす
[houl]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ hole} \\ \square \text{ whole} \end{array} \right.$	图 穴 形 全体の
[hóuli]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ holy} \\ \square \text{ wholly} \end{array} \right.$	形 神聖な 副 完全に
[áidl]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ idle} \\ \square \text{ idol} \end{array} \right.$	形 怠惰な 名 偶像
[kiː]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ key} \\ \square \text{ quay} \end{array} \right.$	名 かぎ 名 波止場
[nait]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ knight} \\ \square \text{ night} \end{array}\right.$	名 騎士 名 夜
[lésn]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ {\rm lessen} \\ \square \ {\rm lesson} \end{array} \right.$	動 少なくする 名 教訓
[loun]	$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ loan} \\ \Box \text{ lone} \end{cases}$	動 貸し付ける
[meid]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathbf{made} < \mathrm{make} \\ \square \ \mathbf{maid} \end{array} \right.$	動 作る 名 お手伝い
[meil]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ mail} \\ \square \text{ male} \end{array}\right.$	動 郵送する 名 郵便 名 男 服 男性の
[mein]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ main} \\ \square \text{ mane} \end{array}\right.$	<u>形</u> 主要な <u>名</u> たてがみ

[mixt]	$\left\{\begin{array}{l} \square \text{ meat} \\ \square \text{ meet} \end{array}\right.$	名 肉 動 会う
[nan]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ none} \\ \square \text{ nun} \end{array}\right.$	代 だれも・・・ ない 名 修道女
$[\mathfrak{d}:r]$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ or } \\ \square \text{ oar} \end{array} \right.$	接 あるいは 名 オール
[peil]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ pail} \\ \square \text{ pale} \end{array}\right.$	图 おけ 形 (顔色が) 青白い
[pein]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \square \text{ pain} \\ \square \text{ pane} \end{array} \right.$	名 苦痛 動 痛みを与える 名 窓ガラス
[pi:s]	$ \begin{cases} \Box \text{ peace} \\ \Box \text{ piece} \end{cases} $	图 平和 图 一辺;破片
[pɛər]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \text{ pair} \\ \square \text{ pear} \end{array}\right.$	图 一対 图 洋なし
[plein]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \square \text{ plain} \\ \square \text{ plane} \end{array} \right.$	<u>形</u> 明らかな 名 飛行機
[prei]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{pray} \\ \square \ \mathrm{prey} \end{array} \right.$	動 祈る 名 えじき
[práfit]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \square \text{ profit} \\ \square \text{ prophet} \end{array} \right.$	名 利益 動 利益をもたらす 名 預言者
[rein]	$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \square \ \mathrm{rain} \\ \square \ \mathrm{reign} \end{array}\right.$	名 雨 動 雨が降る 動 支配する
[rait]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{right} \\ \square \ \mathrm{write} \end{array} \right.$	形 正しい 動 書く
[ruːt]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ {\rm root} \\ \square \ {\rm route} \end{array} \right.$	<u>名</u> 根 名 道;路線
[roul]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{role} \\ \square \ \mathrm{roll} \end{array} \right.$	名 役割 動 ころがる
[seil]	$\begin{cases} \Box \text{ sale} \\ \Box \text{ sail} \end{cases}$	名 販売 動 航海する

[sou]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ sew} \\ \square \text{ sow} \end{array} \right.$	<u>動</u> 縫う 動 種をまく
[soul]	$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box \ \mathrm{sole} \ \Box \ \mathrm{soul} \end{array} ight.$	<u>形</u> ただーつの 名 魂
[san]	$\left\{egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{son} \ \square \ \mathrm{sun} \end{array} ight.$	名 息子 名 太陽
[stear]	$\left\{egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{stair} \ \square \ \mathrm{stare} \end{array} ight.$	名 (階段の) 段 動 凝視する
[sti:l]	$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \square ext{ steal} \ \square ext{ steel} \end{array} ight.$	動 盗む 名 鋼鉄
[stóːri]	$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \Box & \mathrm{storey} \\ \Box & \mathrm{story} \end{array} \right.$	名 (建物の) 階 [英] 名 物語
[streit]	$\left\{egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{straight} \ \square \ \mathrm{strait} \end{array} ight.$	形 まっすぐな 名 海峡;瀬戸
[teil]	$\left\{egin{array}{l} \square \ ext{tail} \ \square \ ext{tale} \end{array} ight.$	名 尾 名 物語
[wei]	$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \square \ \mathrm{way} \ \square \ \mathrm{weigh} \end{array} ight.$	名 方法 ; 道 動 重さが・・・ ある
[weist]	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ waist} \\ \square \text{ waste} \end{array} \right.$	名 腰 動 浪費する
[weit]	$\left\{ egin{array}{l} \square \ ext{wait} \ \square \ ext{weight} \end{array} ight.$	動 待つ 名 体重
$[w \epsilon eg r]$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \square \text{ ware} \\ \square \text{ wear} \end{array} \right.$	名 商品 動 着る
[wiːk]	$ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \square \text{ weak} \\ \square \text{ week} \end{array} \right. $	形 弱い 名 週

19.5 入試問題

_	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
1.	次の各組の下線部の発音が同じものには を , 異なるものには \times を書きなさい . (大分高専 $\mathrm{H}11$)
	(1) taste, past (2) treatment, heat (3) hide, mind (4) angrily, space (5) especially, legend
2.	次の各組の (1) ~ (10) のうち,下線部の発音が同じものを 5 つ選んで,その番号を答えよ. (熊本電波高専 $\mathrm{H}12$)
	(1) b <u>urn</u> , f <u>irst</u> (2) w <u>a</u> lk, w <u>ork</u> (3) s <u>oap</u> , d <u>awn</u> (4) c <u>oal</u> , g <u>oal</u> (5) pl <u>easant</u> , pl <u>eased</u> (6) creature, f <u>eature</u> (7) m <u>eant</u> , precious (8) sw <u>eat</u> , br <u>eak</u> (9) s <u>eat</u> , st <u>eak</u> (10) br <u>eathe</u> , rec <u>ei</u> ve
3.	次の $1\sim 12$ の各組の中に発音が異なるものが 3 組あります . それらを番号で答えなさい .
	 past - passed bury - berry stare - stair loose - lose piece - peace fair - fare threw - through wander - wonder weigh - way nose - knows raise - rise aloud - allowed
4.	次の (1) から (3) までの各組の語について,下線部の発音が見出し語と同じものをア,イ,ウの中から一つずつ選びなさい. (佐世保高専 $\mathrm{H}14$)
	(1) couple ア. round イ. cloud ウ. enough (2) heaven ア. spread イ. leaf ウ. reason (3) busy ア. guide イ. bus ウ. building
5.	(1) ~ (5) の下線部の発音と同じものを各組のア~エから一つ選び記号で答えなさい.
	(1) heart \mathcal{T} hurt \mathcal{T} earth \mathcal{D} large \mathcal{I} Thursday(2) decided \mathcal{T} answered \mathcal{T} walked \mathcal{D} waited \mathcal{I} laughed(3) lose \mathcal{T} hot \mathcal{T} love \mathcal{D} cold \mathcal{I} cool(4) chorus \mathcal{T} character \mathcal{T} change \mathcal{D} choose \mathcal{I} machine(5) soon \mathcal{T} seventh \mathcal{T} voice \mathcal{D} please \mathcal{I} dish
6.	次の下線部の発音と同じ音をもつものをア~エから 1 つずつ選びなさい . (熊本電波高専 $\mathrm{H}11$)

ウ food (1) balloon ア wool 1 blood I wood 1 fountain (2) southern \mathcal{T} mouse ウ found I rough ア charity イ architect ウ church (3) anchor I march (4) earth ア though イ theme ウ father I there 7. 次の各組の単語の下線部の発音が,他の三つの場合と異なるものを一つずつ選 び、その記号を で囲みなさい. (熊本電波高専 H14) (1) $\mathbf{7}$ neighbor **↑** weight ウ height I eight (2)ア soup 1 soul ウ routine I route (3) **7** dead **1** sweater ウ bread **⊥** breathing ア chemistry イ chorus ウ teach I stomach (4)(5) **7** bury 1 return ウ burn **⊥** hurt 8. 次の各組で,下線部の発音が他と違うものを1つ選びその記号を で囲みなさ L١. (熊本電波高専 H13) (1)ア stadium 1 waste ウ fashion **I** acquaintance (2) **7** own 1 home ウ old I broad (3) *r* says イ pet ウeraser I sweat (4) **7** warm 1 park ウ barber I sharp 1 stayed I lived (5) ア watched ウ advised 9. 次の各組の語の中で,下線部の発音が他と異なるものを一つ選び,その番号を で囲みなさい、 (熊本電波高専 H10) (1) 1. scene 2. else 3. second 4. she 4. stand3. carry (2) 1. h<u>a</u>bit 2. vacation 1. hurt 2. heart 3. pearl 4. work (3)(4)1. thrill 2. thank 3. therefore 4. tooth 1. dropped 2. pushed 3. developed 4. programmed 10. 次の各文の語の中で,下線部の発音が他と異なるものを1つ選びなさい.(熊 本電波高専 H9) (1) 1. heat 2. reach 3. heavy 4. team 4. wisdom (2)1. invite 2. pride 3. tight 2. power 4. tower (3) 1. tour 3. hour 3. typical 4. try (4) 1. supply 2. reply 2. tr<u>u</u>th (5) 1. shoe 3. group 4. throw

11. 下線部の発音が他と異なるものを1つ選び,記号で答えなさい. (佐世保高専 H13)

- (1) a. $br\underline{ain}$ b. $t\underline{ail}$ c. $ph\underline{ase}$ d. $s\underline{aw}$
- (2) a. total b. shower c. social d. only
- (3) a. describe b. idol c. child d. exhibit
- (4) a. <u>I</u>ndia b. rel<u>ig</u>ion c. fam<u>i</u>liar d. s<u>i</u>de
- (5) a. carry b. skirt c. worship d. curry
- 12. 各組の中で , 下線部の発音が違うものを 1 つ選びなさい . (大分高専 H12)
 - (1) though, thought, through, bath, throw
 - (2) <u>early</u>, <u>heard</u>, <u>earth</u>, <u>heart</u>, <u>learn</u>
 - (3) house, about, country, found, houses
 - (4) asked, listened, stayed, enjoyed, played
 - (5) reason, east, people, easy, ready
- 13. 次の英文の下線部と同じ発音を含む語を1つずつ記号で選びなさい. (鹿児島高専 H14)
 - (1) She read a story to her younger brother.
 - A. weak B. break C. ready D. ocean
 - (2) He bathed in the sea.
 - A. though B. cloth C. south D. thought
 - (3) He asked me many questions.
 - A. played B. stopped C. called D. waited
 - (4) Don't use my pen.
 - A. lose B. useful C. closely D. loose
 - (5) I heard the news from her.
 - A. heart B. hard C. hear D. hurt
- 14. 下線部の発音が,例示した文における単語の下線部と同じであるものを,それぞれ(a)~(d)の中から 1 つずつ選び記号で答えなさい. (八代高専 H10)
 - (1) I don't have enough time.
 - (a) money (b) pull (c) room (d) through
 - (2) They would prefer to live close to the station.
 - (a) wise (b) rose (c) horse (d) wears
 - (3) I've just read a really exciting book.
 - (a) cream (b) bread (c) deal (d) seat

(4) Is your father good at cooking?

(5) Nature needs to be better protected.

(a) $au\underline{th}or$ (b) $twelf\underline{th}$ (c) $me\underline{th}od$ (d) $lea\underline{th}er$

(a) $\underline{\text{ch}}$ emist (b) $\underline{\text{ch}}$ urch (c) $\underline{\text{ac}}\underline{\text{t}}$ ion (d) $\underline{\text{exci}}\underline{\text{t}}$ ing
15. 次の各組の A , B 文中の下線部と同じ発音を含む語を , それぞれ (a) ~ (d) から選びなさい . $(八代高専 H12)$
(1) A: This is the house built by them.B: They had no houses to live in.(a) dish (b) these (c) sheep (d) useful
(2) A: I didn't know who that woman was.B: The women standing around sang together.(a) foot (b) food (c) build (d) world
 (3) A: We didn't know what to say. B: He says that we should go there at once. (a) happen (b) way (c) talk (d) breakfast
(4) A: The child who is playing in the garden is my son.B: It is important for the children to listen to music.(a) busy (b) easy (c) bird (d) like
16 . 次の単語の最強アクセントの位置を記号で答えなさい. (佐世保高専 $\mathrm{H13}$)
(1) com-fort-a-ble (2) re-lief (3) ex-pe-ri-ence $1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4$ $1 \ 2$ $1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4$
(4) spe-cial-ist (5) Eu-ro-pe-an 1 2 3 1 2 3 4
17 . 次の (1) から (4) の単語のうち,最も強いアクセント $(第一強勢)$ の位置が,ほかの三つの場合と異なるものを一つ選びなさい. (佐世保高専 $\mathrm{H}14$)
(1) classroom (2) dictionary (3) together (4) English
18. 次の英単語の最も強く発音する母音の上に「´」記号を打ちなさい. $(北九州高専 H14)$
1. cancel 2. yacht 3. expert 4. fortune 5. earthquake 6. secret 7. paradise 8. statesman 9. invitation 10. orchestra
19 . 各組の左側の語と,最も強く発音される箇所が同じ音の語を,右の (7) ~ (\mathbf{I}) から一つずつ選びその記号を答えなさい. (北九州高専 $\mathrm{H}13$)

- (1) advice (7) accident (イ) biology (ウ) library (\mathbf{I}) planet (2) elevator (\mathcal{P}) damage (イ) engineer (ウ) operator (I) percent (3) allow (ア) arrow (1) power (ウ) tomorrow (\mathbf{I}) though (4) famous (ア) danger (イ) village (ウ) program (**⊥**) manager (5) although (ア) doubt (イ) thought (ウ) social (\mathbf{I}) wounded
- 20. 次の(1)~(5)の左端の語と,最も強く発音される箇所が同じ語を,(P)~(エ) より一つずつ選び,記号を答えよ. (北九州高専 $\,\mathrm{H}12)$
 - (1) advice (ア) accident (イ) biology (ウ) library (I) planet (2) elevator (ア) damage (イ) engineer (I) percent (ウ) operator (3) allow (ア) arrow (イ) though (ウ) tomorrow (I) power (4) famous (ア) manager (イ) village (ウ) program (I) danger (5) although (ア) doubt (イ) thought (I) wounded (ウ) social
- 21. 次の各語の中から第2音節に最も強いアクセントのある語を選び,番号で答えなさい. (北九州高専 H11)
 - 1. im-age 2. pat-tern 3. en-gi-neer 4. av-er-age de-vel-op 7. 5. en-er-gy 6. e-co-nom-ic 8. cer-e-mo-ny
 - 9. ma-te-ri-al 10. com-fort-a-ble
- 22. 次の文中の下線部で最も強く読むところの記号を答えなさい.(八代高専 H12)
 - (1) How much did he pay for the dictionary?

 7 He 1 paid 5 fifty 1 pounds 4 for 5 it.
 - (2) Do you go for a walk before breakfast every morning? No, $_{\mathcal{T}}\underline{I}$ $_{\mathcal{T}}\underline{go}$ $_{\mathcal{T}}\underline{for}$ $_{\mathcal{T}}\underline{a}$ walk $_{\mathcal{T}}\underline{after}$ $_{\mathcal{T}}\underline{breakfast}$.
 - (3) What time will the train start for Hakata?

 7 It'll 1 start 2 at 1 eleven 40'clock.
- 23. 次の各対話における下線部のうち, 普通, 他の3つと比べて最も強く発音されるものを, 番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H13 前期)
 - (1) A: You were very late back from the freshmen's party last night.
 - B: Yes, I hoped to catch the last bus at eleven, but $_1\underline{it}$ $_2\underline{didn't}$ finish $_3\underline{until}$ $_4\underline{midnight}$.
 - (2) A: Have you seen the telephone? Didn't you give it to Mary when you finished?
 - B: No, 1she used 2it 3before 4me. I gave it to John and he took it upstairs.

- (3) A: Do you like to stay home or go out and enjoy yourself on Saturday evening?
 - B: Well, I don't have much money, so recently 1 I've 2 had to 3 stay 4 in.
- (4) A: I need to get some money from the bank before I go shopping today.
 - B: You'll have to go window-shopping, because the $_1\underline{\text{bank}}$ is $_2\underline{\text{closed}}$ $_3\underline{\text{on}}$ $_4\mathrm{Sundays}.$
- (5) A: I paid ten dollars to cross the bridge. How can you afford it every day?
 - B: Well, if you buy ten tickets together, $_1$ <u>it</u> $_2$ <u>costs</u> you about $_3$ <u>half</u> the $_4$ price.

24. 次の対話の下線部のうち,普通,他の3つと比べて最も強く発音されるものを, 番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H12 前期)

- (1) A: I need to talk to the office. Do you have your mobile phone with you?
 - B: Sorry, I don't, but 1there's a 2public 3one 4down the street there.
- (2) A: I heard you lost the basketball match yesterday. Tough luck!
 - B: That 1 was 2 only the 3 first 4 game; there are four more in the series.
- (3) A: Thanks for lending me your bike, but the engine is not in very good condition.
 - B: Are you sure? ₁I just ₂had ₃it ₄serviced.
- (4) A: I'd like a beer. I hope there's some left over from your party last night.
 - B: I'm afraid not. They drank 1 all of 2 it 3 before 4 ten o'clock.
- (5) A: I have so much studying to do, I'll have to read three books a day.
 - B: You're a fast reader. I 1 couldn't get 2 through 3 three books in a 4 week.

25. 次の対話の下線部のうち,普通,他の3つと比べて最も強く発音されるものを,番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H12 後期)

- (1) A: Jane's car needs expensive repairs again.
 - B: Really? If it costs so much to keep, why 1doesn't 2she buy a 3new 4one?
- (2) A: I've bought a personal computer but it's difficult to learn to use by myself.
 - B: Why 1don't 2you 3join a 4class? In the end, it'd be easier if you took lessons.

- (3) A: Can you do large prints of photos by this time tomorrow?
 - B: I'm sorry, sir. Large 1 sizes 2 take 3 three 4 days.
- (4) A: It's a pity you can't see Paris on your way to London. It's really beautiful.
 - B: I thought you knew, I'm going to visit 1 Paris 2 after 3 my 4 visit to London.
- (5) A: I'm sorry to bother you while you're still busy.
 - B: That's all right, 1 i ve 2 finished 3 my 4 work.

26. 次の対話の下線部のうち,ふつう,ほかの3つと比べて最も強く発音されるものを,番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H11 前期)

- (1) A: Which terminal must I go to at the airport?
 - B: Well, can you tell me 1 which 2 airline 3 you're 4 flying with?
- (2) A: Did you get some beer from the liquor store on your way home?
 - B: No, it was closed, but I ₁bought ₂some from a ₃machine ₄nearby.
- (3) A: Could you take these cans and bottles with you now to the garbage collect—point?
 - B: But 1 tomorrow's the 2 day for 3 non-burnable 4 trash, isn't it?
- (4) A: There's no need to hurry. The last bus doesn't leave for another twenty minutes.
 - B: You're forgetting, the last one goes 1 fifteen 2 minutes 3 earlier on 4 Sundays.
- (5) A: Tom loves to spend hours in his room playing computer games.
 - B: That's why he looks so pale. I $_1\underline{\text{prefer}}$ to $_2\underline{\text{do}}$ $_3\underline{\text{things}}$ $_4\underline{\text{outdoors}}$ in the fresh air.

27. 次の各対話の下線部のうち,ふつう,ほかの3つと比べて最も強く発音される ものを,番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H11 後期)

- (1) A: Excuse me, is this the right place to hand in this form?
 - B: No. You should take 1it to 2counter 3number 4four to your left there.
- (2) A: You had a camera so why didn't you take some photos at the party?
 - B: That's right, but ₁I ₂forgot to take a ₃film with ₄me.
- (3) A: I hope you're still free to go out with me at the weekend.
 - B: Oh, I'm sorry, I'll be busy with the tennis club. But I could $_1$ meet you $_2$ after $_3$ school on $_4$ Monday.

- (4) A: Here's your breakfast special, sir.
 - B: I didn't order this. It 1 must have been the 2 man at the 3 next 4 table.
- (5) A: I thought the homework was easy, especially the last part. How about you?
 - B: I've done <u>1</u>everything <u>2</u>except the <u>3</u>last <u>4</u>part, which I couldn't understand.
- 28. 次の各対話の下線部のうち,ふつう,ほかの3つと比べて最も強く発音される ものを,番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H10 前期)
 - (1) A: Did you see the baseball game on TV last night?
 - B: No, but 1 I'm going to 2 watch 3 tonight's 4 game.
 - (2) A: Mike's got three sisters, hasn't he?
 - B: No, he <u>1</u>has <u>2</u>two <u>3</u>sisters and <u>4</u>a brother.
 - (3) A: Does the number 33 bus run every day?
 - B: No, 1it doesn't 2run 30n 4Sundays.
 - (4) A: Did you go on holiday to Florida this year?
 - B: No, we went to 1 Hawaii for 2 our 3 vacation this 4 summer.
 - (5) A: It's healthy to go to work by bicycle.
 - B: Yes, and you can get 1 there 2 quicker 3 on a 4 bicycle.
- 29. 次の各対話の下線部のうち,ふつう,ほかの3つと比べて最も強く発音される ものを,番号で選びなさい. (大分工科 H10 後期)
 - (1) A: Will this bus take me to the city center?
 - B: No, it'll 1 take 2 you 3 out of the 4 city.
 - (2) A: Where are the lemons I asked you buy?
 - B: I 1thought you 2asked me to 3buy 4melons.
 - (3) A: Can I help you?
 - B: Yes, this shirt is too small. I $_1$ would $_2$ like a $_3$ larger $_4$ one.
 - (4) A: To go to the station, do I turn left just after the bank?
 - B: No, go straight, and take the <u>1second</u> <u>2</u>turning <u>3after</u> the <u>4bank</u>.
 - (5) A: Is it better to visit Los Angels or Seattle?
 - B: I don't know. ₁They're very ₂different ₃from ₄each other.
- 30. 次の文を一カ所区切って読むとすれば何処が妥当であるか. その箇所に斜線を入れなさい. (熊本電波高専 H14)

- (1) The person I want to speak to is Mr. Shimada.
- (2) Smoking is not allowed except in the smoking lounge.
- (3) What vegetable would you like with your steak?
- (4) How do I let the driver know that I'm getting off?
- (5) Are you planning anything special for summer vacation?
- 31. 次の各英文を1箇所区切って読むとすればどこが適当か. その部分に斜線を入れなさい. (熊本電波高専 H13)
 - (1) It's nice of you to come and see me.
 - (2) Take along some water with you in case you get thirsty.
 - (3) Tom offered an apology for having kept them waiting long.
 - (4) It was the first city we stayed in the trip.
 - (5) He hurried to the classroom only to find it empty.
- 32. 次の各文を 1 箇所区切って読むとすればどこが適当か. その部分に斜線を入れなさい. (熊本電波高専 H12)
 - (1) The day when we first met was bright and warm.
 - (2) It was careless of you to leave your umbrella in the train.
 - (3) It is Ann, not me, that Dick loves.
 - (4) Keeping early hours is good for the health.
 - (5) You'll find it foolish behaving like that.
- 33. 次の英文を 1 箇所区切って読むとすればどこが適当か. その部分に斜線を入れなさい. (熊本電波高専 H11)
 - (1) The boy you met at the party is my friend from Canada.
 - (2) How careless she was to make such a mistake!
 - (3) Regular jogging in the early morning makes you healthy.
 - (4) What he had in his hand was an old coin.
- 34. 次の各文を 1 箇所区切って読むとすればどこが適当か. その部分に斜線を入れなされ. (熊本電波高専 H10)
 - (1) My dog will be taken care of by a friend of mine.
 - (2) Everybody is busy preparing for the school festival.

- (3) The person I admire most is Mother Teresa.
- (4) She asked him not to go out now.
- 35. 次の英文を読むとき 1 度だけ区切って読むとすればどこが最も適当か. その記号を選びなさい. (熊本電波高専 H9)
 - (1) His father's $_{7}/$ wish $_{4}/$ is $_{9}/$ that $_{1}/$ he $_{4}/$ will $_{5}/$ be $_{4}/$ a good $_{7}/$ lawyer.
 - (2) This $_{7}/$ will $_{4}/$ be $_{5}/$ the magazine $_{\pm}/$ he $_{4}/$ and $_{5}/$ you $_{\pm}/$ are $_{5}/$ looking $_{5}/$ for.
 - (3) He $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ was $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ standing $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ near $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ the $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ gate $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ with $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ his $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ hands $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ in $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ his pockets.
 - (4) What $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ seems $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ easy $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ to $_{\mathcal{I}}/$ the teacher $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ often $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ seems $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ difficult $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ to $_{\mathcal{T}}/$ his students.
- 36. 次の(1),(2) の文章のそれぞれ2 カ所で区切って読むとすると,(P)~(T) のうち,どことどこで区切るのが適切か.記号で答えなさい. (八代高専(T))
 - (1) An American male $_{(\mathcal{T})}$ from the Northeast of the United States $_{(\mathcal{T})}$ usually stands $_{(\mathcal{T})}$ at least 50 centimeters away $_{(\mathfrak{T})}$ when he talks to $_{(\mathcal{T})}$ a man he doesn't know very well.
 - (2) Every Saturday afternoon in winter $_{(\mathcal{T})}$ thousands of people crowd $_{(\mathcal{T})}$ into stadiums $_{(\mathcal{T})}$ all over Britain $_{(\mathfrak{T})}$ to watch the country's $_{(\mathcal{T})}$ favorite sport, football.
- 37. 次の英文を 2 箇所区切って読むとすれば, どことどこで区切るのが適切か.番号で解答しなさい. (八代高専 H13)

By means of genetic $_1/$ engineering $_2/$ scientists may now add new $_3/$ DNA molecules to the genetic $_4/$ material $_5/$ already present in $_6/$ an organism.

【答】

- 1. $(1) \times (2)$ (3) $(4) \times (5)$
- 2. (1),(4),(6),(7),(10)
- 3. 4, 8, 11
- 4. (1) ウ (2) ア (3) ウ
- 5. (1) ウ (2) ウ (3) エ (4) ア (5) イ

- 6. (1) ウ (2) エ (3) イ (4) イ
- 7. (1) ウ (2) イ (3) エ (4) ウ (5) ア
- 8. (1) ウ (2) エ (3) ウ (4) ア (5) ア
- 9. (1)4 (2)2 (3)2 (4)3 (5)4
- 10. (1)3 (2)4 (3)1 (4)3 (5)4
- 11. (1)d (2)b (3)d (4)d (5)a
- 12. (1)though (2)heart (3)country (4)asked (5)ready
- 13. (1)C (2)A (3)B (4)A (5)D
- 14. (1)a (2)c (3)b (4)d (5)b
- 15. (1)A:d, B:b (2)A:a, B:c (3)A:b, B:d (4)A:d, B:a
- 16. (1)1 (2)2 (3)2 (4)1 (5)3
- 17. 3
- 18. 1. cáncel 2. yácht 3. éxpert 4. fórtune 5. éarthquake 6. sécret 7. páradise 8. státesman 9. invitátion 10. órchestra
- 19. (1) ウ (2) エ (3) イ (4) ア (5) ウ
- 20. (1) ウ(2) エ(3) エ(4) エ(5) ウ
- 21. 6, 9
- 22. (1) ウ (2) オ (3) エ
- 23. (1)4 (2)3 (3)3 (4)2 (5)3
- 24. (1)2 (2)3 (3)4 (4)1 (5)4
- 25. (1)3 (2)4 (3)3 (4)2 (5)2
- 26. (1)2 (2)3 (3)3 (4)3 (5)4
- 27. (1)4 (2)3 (3)4 (4)3 (5)3
- 28. (1)3 (2)2 (3)4 (4)1 (5)2
- 29. (1)3 (2)4 (3)3 (4)1 (5)2

- 30. (1)to / is (2)allowed / except (3)like / with (4)know / that (5)special / for
- 31. (1)you / to (2)you / in (3)apology / for (4)city / we (5)classroom / only
- 32. (1)met / was (2)you / to (3)Ann, / not (4)hours / is (5)foolish / behaving
- 33. (1)party / is (2)was / to (3)morning / makes (4)hand / was
- 34. (1)of / by (2)busy / preparing (3)most / is (4)him / not
- $35. \ (1)$ イ (2) エ (3) カ (4) オ
- 36. (1) $\mathbf{1}$, $\mathbf{1}$ (2) $\mathbf{7}$, $\mathbf{1}$
- 37. 2,5